xv6 is a re-implementation of Dennis Ritchie's and Ken Thompson's Unix Version 6 (v6). xv6 loosely follows the structure and style of v6, but is implemented for a modern x86-based multiprocessor using ANSI C.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

xv6 is inspired by John Lions's Commentary on UNIX 6th Edition (Peer to Peer Communications; ISBN: 1-57398-013-7; 1st edition (June 14, 2000)). See also http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2012/v6.html, which provides pointers to on-line resources for v6.

xv6 borrows code from the following sources:
 JOS (asm.h, elf.h, mmu.h, bootasm.S, ide.c, console.c, and others)
 Plan 9 (entryother.S, mp.h, mp.c, lapic.c)
 FreeBSD (ioapic.c)
 NetBSD (console.c)

The following people have made contributions:
Russ Cox (context switching, locking)
Cliff Frey (MP)
Xiao Yu (MP)
Nickolai Zeldovich
Austin Clements

In addition, we are grateful for the patches contributed by Greg Price, Yandong Mao, and Hitoshi Mitake.

The code in the files that constitute xv6 is Copyright 2006-2012 Frans Kaashoek, Robert Morris, and Russ Cox.

ERROR REPORTS

If you spot errors or have suggestions for improvement, please send email to Frans Kaashoek and Robert Morris (kaashoek.rtm@csail.mit.edu).

BUILDING AND RUNNING XV6

To build xv6 on an x86 ELF machine (like Linux or FreeBSD), run "make". On non-x86 or non-ELF machines (like OS X, even on x86), you will need to install a cross-compiler gcc suite capable of producing x86 ELF binaries. See http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2012/tools.html. Then run "make TOOLPREFIX=i386-jos-elf-".

To run xv6, you can use the Bochs or QEMU PC simulators. Bochs makes debugging easier, but QEMU is much faster. To run in Bochs, run "make bochs" and then type "c" at the bochs prompt. To run in QEMU, run "make gemu".

To create a typeset version of the code, run "make xv6.pdf". This requires the "mpage" utility. See http://www.mesa.nl/pub/mpage/.

The numbers to the left of the file names in the table are sheet numbers. The source code has been printed in a double column format with fifty lines per column, giving one hundred lines per sheet (or page). Thus there is a convenient relationship between line numbers and sheet numbers.

# basic headers	# aatam aalla	# -+
	# system calls	# string operations
01 types.h	29 traps.h	61 string.c
01 param.h	29 vectors.pl	
02 memlayout.h	30 trapasm.S	<pre># low-level hardware</pre>
02 defs.h	30 trap.c	63 mp.h
04 x86.h	32 syscall.h	64 mp.c
06 asm.h	32 syscall.c	66 lapic.c
07 mmu.h	34 sysproc.c	68 ioapic.c
09 elf.h		69 picirq.c
	# file system	70 kbd.h
# entering xv6	35 buf.h	71 kbd.c
10 entry.S	35 fcntl.h	72 console.c
<pre>11 entryother.S</pre>	36 stat.h	75 timer.c
12 main.c	36 fs.h	76 uart.c
	37 file.h	
# locks	38 ide.c	<pre># user-level</pre>
14 spinlock.h	40 bio.c	77 initcode.S
14 spinlock.c	41 log.c	77 usys.S
	44 fs.c	78 init.c
# processes	52 file.c	78 sh.c
16 vm.c	54 sysfile.c	
20 proc.h	59 exec.c	# bootloader
21 proc.c		84 bootasm.S
27 swtch.S	# pipes	85 bootmain.c
27 kalloc.c	60 pipe.c	

The source listing is preceded by a cross-reference that lists every defined constant, struct, global variable, and function in xv6. Each entry gives, on the same line as the name, the line number (or, in a few cases, numbers) where the name is defined. Successive lines in an entry list the line numbers where the name is used. For example, this entry:

swtch 2658 0374 2428 2466 2657 2658

indicates that swtch is defined on line 2658 and is mentioned on five lines on sheets 03. 24. and 26.

acquire 1474	8468 8517	clearpteu 1929	0430 2018 5963 5974
0377 1474 1478 2210 2373 2408	BPB 3692	•	
		0431 1929 1935 5955	
2467 2524 2568 2583 2616 2629	3692 3695 4462 4464 4489	cli 0557	0427 1953 1964 1966 2314
2826 2843 3116 3472 3492 3907	bread 4102	0557 0559 1126 1560 7310 7389	•
3965 4070 4130 4279 4310 4658	0262 4102 4226 4227 4239 4256	8412	0268 1224 1264 1867 2676 2680
4691 4711 4740 4758 4768 5229	4339 4431 4442 4463 4488 4613	cmd 7865	2682 3140 3153 3158 3383 6519
5254 5268 6063 6084 6105 7260	4634 4718 4826 4870 4919 4969	7865 7877 7886 7887 7892 7893	6539 6711 6862 7252 7312 7313
7416 7458 7506	brelse 4125	7898 7902 7906 7915 7918 7923	7314 7317
allocproc 2205	0263 4125 4128 4230 4231 4246	7931 7937 7941 7951 7975 7977	cpu 2054
2205 2257 2310	4264 4342 4433 4445 4469 4474	8052 8055 8057 8058 8059 8060	0309 1224 1264 1266 1278 1406
allocuvm 1853	4495 4619 4622 4643 4726 4832	8063 8064 8066 8068 8069 8070	1466 1487 1508 1546 1561 1562
0422 1853 1867 2287 5943 5953	4876 4922 4973	8071 8072 8073 8074 8075 8076	1570 1572 1618 1631 1637 1776
alltraps 3004	BSIZE 3661	8079 8080 8082 8084 8085 8086	1777 1778 1779 2054 2064 2068
2959 2967 2980 2985 3003 3004	3661 3672 3686 3692 4207 4228	8087 8088 8089 8100 8101 8103	2079 2478 2509 2515 2516 2517
ALT 7010	4340 4443 4919 4920 4921 4965	8105 8106 8107 8108 8109 8110	3115 3140 3141 3153 3154 3158
7010 7038 7040	4969 4970 4971	8113 8114 8116 8118 8119 8120	3160 6413 6414 6711 7312
argfd 5419	buf 3500	8121 8122 8212 8213 8214 8215	cpunum 6701
5419 5456 5471 5483 5494 5506	0250 0262 0263 0264 0306 0332	8217 8221 8224 8230 8231 8234	0323 1288 1624 6701 6873 6882
argint 3295	2020 2023 2032 2034 3500 3504	8237 8239 8242 8246 8248 8250	CRO_PE 0727
0395 3295 3308 3324 3432 3456	3505 3506 3811 3826 3829 3875	8253 8255 8258 8260 8263 8264	0727 1135 1171 8443
3470 5424 5471 5483 5708 5776	3904 3954 3956 3959 4026 4030	8275 8278 8281 8285 8300 8303	CR0_PG 0737
5777 5826	4034 4040 4053 4065 4068 4101	8308 8312 8313 8316 8321 8322	0737 1050 1171
argptr 3304	4104 4114 4125 4155 4226 4227	8328 8337 8338 8344 8345 8351	CRO_WP 0733
0396 3304 5471 5483 5506 5857	4239 4240 4246 4256 4257 4263	8352 8361 8364 8366 8372 8373	0733 1050 1171
argstr 3321	4264 4325 4339 4418 4429 4440	8378 8384 8390 8391 8394	CR4_PSE 0739
0397 3321 5518 5608 5708 5757	4457 4483 4606 4631 4705 4813	COM1 7613	0739 1043 1164
5775 5806 5826	4859 4905 4955 7229 7240 7244	7613 7623 7626 7627 7628 7629	
BACK 7861	7247 7403 7424 7438 7468 7501	7630 7631 7634 7640 7641 7657	5657 5677 5690 5694 5712 5757
7861 7974 8120 8389	7508 7984 7987 7988 7989 8003	7659 7667 7669	5778
backcmd 7896 8114		commit_trans 4301	CRTPORT 7351
7896 7909 7975 8114 8116 8242		0334 4301 5285 5379 5528 5546	
8355 8390	0264 4114 4117 4229 4263 4341	5555 5645 5652 5713 5758 5762	7379 7380 7381
BACKSPACE 7350	bzero 4438	5779 5783	CTL 7009
7350 7367 7394 7426 7432	4438 4470	CONSOLE 3787 3787 7521 7522 consoleinit 7516	7009 7035 7039 7185
balloc 4454	B_BUSY 3509	3787 7521 7522	deallocuvm 1882
4454 4476 4817 4825 4829	3509 3958 4076 4077 4088 4091 4116 4127 4139	consoleinit 7516	0423 1868 1882 1916 2290
BBLOCK 3695	4116 4127 4139	consoleinit 7516 0267 1227 7516 consoleintr 7412 0269 7198 7412 7675	DEVSPACE 0204
3695 4463 4488	B_DIRTY 3511	consoleintr 7412	0204 1732 1745
begin_trans 4277	3511 3887 3916 3921 3960 3978	0269 7198 7412 7675	devsw 3780
0333 4277 5283 5374 5523 5613	4088 4118 4345	consoleread 7451	3780 3785 4908 4910 4958 4960
5711 5756 5774	B_VALID 3510	7451 7522	5211 7521 7522
bfree 4481	3510 3920 3960 3978 4107	consolewrite 7501	dinode 3676
4481 4864 4874 4877	C 7031 7409	7501 7521	3676 3686 4607 4614 4632 4635
bget 4066	C 7031 7409 7031 7079 7104 7105 7106 7107 7108 7110 7409 7419 7422 7429	consputc 7386	4706 4719
4066 4096 4106	7108 7110 7409 7419 7422 7429	7216 7247 7268 7286 7289 7293	dirent 3700
binit 4038	7440 7469	7294 7386 7426 7432 7439 7508	3700 5014 5055 5564 5604
0261 1231 4038	CAPSLOCK 7012	context 2093	dirlink 5052
bmap 4810	7012 7045 7186	0251 0374 2056 2093 2111 2238	0286 5021 5052 5067 5075 5539
4810 4836 4919 4969	cgaputc 7355	2239 2240 2241 2478 2516 2678	5689 5693 5694
bootmain 8517	7355 7398	copyout 2018	dirlookup 5011

0207 5011 5017 5050 5174 5621	F3C4 F3CC F3O3 F31F F3F3 F413	i-11 4CO2	0452 2027 2062 6554 7164 7167
0287 5011 5017 5059 5174 5621 5667	5264 5266 5302 5315 5352 5413 5419 5422 5438 5453 5467 5479	ialloc 4603	0453 3837 3863 6554 7164 7167 7361 7363 7634 7640 7641 7657
DTDCT7 3000	E403 EE03 E70E E0E4 C00C C031	0288 4603 4624 5676 5677 IBLOCK 3689	7667 7669 8423 8431 8554
3608 3702 5005 5072 5128 5129	7210 7608 7878 7933 7934 8064 8072 8272 filealloc 5225	3689 4613 4634 4718	
5101 5515 5605 5661	8072 8272	ICRHI 6628	0380 1462 2175 2782 3075 3855
DPL_USER 0779	filealler 5225	6628 6687 6756 6768	4042 4211 4570 5220 6035 7518
0779 1627 1628 2264 2265 3073	0276 5225 5726 6027	6628 6687 6756 6768 ICRLO 6618	7519
3168 3177	fileclose 5264		
3168 3177 E0ESC 7016	0277 2365 5264 5270 5497 5728	ID 6611	0331 2544 4205 4208
7016 7170 7174 7175 7177 7180	5865 5866 6054 6056	6611 6647 6716	inituum 1803
elfhdr 0955	filedup 5252	ideinit 3851 0304 1234 3851	0425 1803 1808 2261
0955 5915 8519 8524	0278 2329 5252 5256 5460	0304 1234 3851	inode 3762
ELF MAGIC 0952	fileinit 5218	ideintr 3902	0253 0286 0287 0288 0289 0291
0952 5928 8530	0279 1232 5218	ideintr 3902 0305 3124 3902 idelock 3825	0292 0293 0294 0295 0297 0298
ELF_PROG_LOAD 0986	fileread 5315	idelock 3825	0299 0300 0301 0426 1818 2115
0986 5939	0280 5315 5330 5473	3825 3855 3907 3909 3928 3965	3756 3762 3781 3782 4423 4564
elfhdr 0955 0955 5915 8519 8524 ELF_MAGIC 0952 0952 5928 8530 ELF_PROG_LOAD 0986 0986 5939 entry 1040	filestat 5302	3979 3982	4573 4602 4629 4653 4656 4662
0961 1036 1039 1040 2952 2953	0281 5302 5508	iderw 3954	4688 4689 4703 4735 4756 4778
5987 6321 8521 8545 8546	filewrite 5352	0306 3954 3959 3961 3963 4108	4810 4856 4887 4902 4952 5010
EOI 6614	0282 5352 5384 5389 5485	4119	5011 5052 5056 5153 5156 5188
6614 6684 6725	FL_IF 0710	idestart 3875	5195 5516 5561 5603 5656 5660
ERROR 6635	fileclose 5264	3829 3875 3878 3926 3975	5706 5754 5769 5804 5916 7451
6635 6677	fork 2304	idewait 3833	7501
ESR 6617	0360 2304 3411 7760 7823 7825	3833 3858 3880 3916	INPUT_BUF 7400
6617 6680 6681	8043 8045	IDE_BSY 3813	7400 7403 7424 7436 7438 7440
EXEC 7857	0282 5352 5384 5389 5485 FL_IF 0710 0710 1562 1568 2268 2513 6708 fork 2304 0360 2304 3411 7760 7823 7825 8043 8045 fork1 8039 7900 7942 7954 7961 7976 8024 8039	3829 3875 3878 3926 3975 idewait 3833 3833 3858 3880 3916 IDE_BSY 3813 3813 3837 IDE_CMD_READ 3818 3818 3891 IDE_CMD_WRITE 3819 3819 3888 IDE_DF 3815 3815 3839	7468
7857 7922 8059 8365	7900 7942 7954 7961 7976 8024	IDE_CMD_READ 3818	insl 0462
exec 5910	8039	3818 3891	0462 0464 3917 8573
0273 5842 5910 7768 7829 7830	forkret 2533	IDE_CMD_WRITE 3819	install_trans 4221
7926 7927	8039 forkret 2533 2167 2241 2533 freerange 2801 2761 2784 2790 2801 freevm 1910	3819 3888	4221 4271 4305
execcmd 7869 8053	freerange 2801	IDE_DF 3815	INT_DISABLED 6819
7869 7910 7923 8053 8055 8321	2761 2784 2790 2801	IDE_DF 3815	6819 6867
8327 8328 8356 8366	freevm 1910 0424 1910 1915 1977 2421 5990	IDE_DRDY 3814	10APIC 6808
exit 2354		3814 383/	6808 6858
0359 2354 2390 3105 3109 3169	5995	IDE_ERR 3816	10ap1C 682/
	gatedesc 0901	3810 3839	6507 6529 6530 6824 6827 6836
7831 7916 7925 7935 7980 8028	0523 0526 0901 3061	idtinit 3079	6837 6843 6844 6858
8035 EXTMEM 0202	getcallerpcs 1526 0378 1488 1526 2678 7315	idup 4689	0309 3857 6873 7526 7643
0202 0209 1720	03/6 1466 1320 20/6 /313	0200 2220 4600 5161	0309 3037 0073 7320 7043
fdalloc 5438	7004 001E	0289 2330 4689 5161 iget 4654	0310 6417 6530 6547 6861 6862
5/38 5/58 5726 5862	7504 0013	4573 4620 4654 4674 5029 5159	0310 0417 0330 0347 0001 0002
fetchint 3267	8156 8241 8245 8257 8270 8271	iinit 4568	0311 1226 6851 6862
0398 3267 3297 5833	8307 8311 8333	0290 1233 4568	
fetchstr 3279	grownroc 2281	0290 1233 4568 ilock 4703	6834 6859 6860
0399 3279 3326 5839	0361 2281 3459	0291 4703 4709 4729 5164 5305	
file 3750	getcmd 7984 7984 8015 gettoken 8156 8156 8241 8245 8257 8270 8271 8307 8311 8333 growproc 2281 0361 2281 3459 havedisk1 3828	5324 5375 5525 5538 5551 5615	6841 6867 6868 6881 6882
0252 0276 0277 0278 0280 0281	3828 3864 3962	5623 5665 5669 5679 5719 5808	IO_PIC1 6907
0282 0351 2114 3750 4420 5208	growproc 2281 0361 2281 3459 havedisk1 3828 3828 3864 3962 holding 1544	5922 7463 7483 7510	6907 6920 6935 6944 6947 6952
5214 5224 5227 5230 5251 5252	0379 1477 1504 1544 2507	inb 0453	6962 6976 6977

IO PIC2 6908	kalloc 2838	kvmalloc 1757	mappages 1679
· -	0314 1294 1663 1742 1809 1865	kvmalloc 1757 0418 1220 1757 lapiceoi 6722	1679 1748 1811 1872 1971
6970 6979 6980	1968 2223 2838 6029	lapiceoi 6722	MAXARG 0159
IO_RTC 6735	KBDATAP 7004	0325 3121 3125 3132 3136 3142	
6735 6748 6749	7004 7167	6722	MAXARGS 7863
IO_TIMER1 7559	kbdgetc 7156	lapicinit 6651	7863 7871 7872 8340
	7156 7198		
IPB 3686	7130 7198 kbdintr 7196	0326 1222 1256 6651	3673 4965
		lapicstartap 6740 0327 1299 6740	
3686 3689 3695 4614 4635 4719	V32V 3131 7196 KBSTATP 7002		memcmp 6165
iput 4756	7002 7164	lapicw 6644	0386 6165 6445 6488
	7002 7164 KBS_DIB 7003	6644 6657 6663 6664 6665 6668	
5182 5284 5544 5814	ND3_UID 7003	6669 6674 6677 6680 6681 6684	0387 1285 1812 1970 2032 4228
IRQ_COM1 2933	/UU3 /105	6687 6688 6693 6725 6756 6757	4340 4432 4641 4725 4921 4971
IRQ_COM1 2933 2933 3134 7642 7643 IRQ_ERROR 2935 2935 6677 IRQ_IDE 2934	KEKNBASE UZU/	6759 6768 6769	5129 5131 6181 6204 7373
IRQ_ERROR 2935	0207 0208 0212 0213 0217 0218 0220 0221 1315 1533 1729 1858	1cr3 0590	memset 6154
2935 66//	0220 0221 1315 1533 1729 1858		0388 1666 1744 1810 1871 2240
IRQ_IDE 2934	1916	lgdt 0512	2263 2823 4443 4616 5632 5829
2934 3123 3127 3856 3857	KERNLINK 0208	0512 0520 1133 1633 8441	
IRQ_KBD 2932	0208 1730	lidt 0526	8106 8119
2932 3130 7525 7526 IRQ_SLAVE 6910	KEY_DEL 7028	0526 0534 3081 LINTO 6633 6633 6668 LINT1 6634 6634 6669 LIST 7860	microdelay 6731
IRQ_SLAVE 6910	7028 7069 7091 7115	LINTO 6633	0328 6731 6758 6760 6770 7658
6910 6914 6952 6967 IRQ_SPURIOUS 2936	KEY_DN 7022	6633 6668	min 4422
IRQ_SPURIOUS 2936	7022 7065 7087 7111	LINT1 6634	4422 4920 4970
2936 3139 6657 IRQ_TIMER 2931	KEY_END 7020	6634 6669	mp 6302
IRQ_TIMER 2931	7020 7068 7090 7114	LIST 7860	6302 6408 6437 6444 6445 6446
2931 3114 3173 6664 7580		7860 7940 8107 8383 listcmd 7890 8101	6455 6460 6464 6465 6468 6469
isdirempty 5561	7019 7068 7090 7114		6480 6483 6485 6487 6494 6504
5561 5568 5627	KEY_INS 7027	7890 7911 7941 8101 8103 8246	6510 6550
ismp 6415	7027 7069 7091 7115	8357 8384	mpbcpu 6420
0337 1235 6415 6512 6520 6540	KEY_LF 7023	loadgs 0551	0338 6420
6543 6855 6875 itrunc 4856 4423 4765 4856 iunlock 4735	KEY_INS 7027 7027 7069 7091 7115 KEY_LF 7023 7023 7067 7089 7113 KEY_PGDN 7026 7026 7066 7088 7112 KEY_PGUP 7025 7025 7066 7088 7112 KEY_RT 7024 7024 7067 7089 7113 KEY_UP 7021 7021 7065 7087 7111 kfree 2815	0551 1634	MPBUS 6352
itrunc 4856	KEY_PGDN 7026	loaduvm 1818	6352 6533
4423 4765 4856	7026 7066 7088 7112	0426 1818 1824 1827 5945	mpconf 6313
iunlock 4735	KEY_PGUP 7025	log 4190 4200	6313 6479 6482 6487 6505
0293 4735 4738 4780 5171 5307	7025 7066 7088 7112	4190 4200 4211 4213 4214 4215	mpconfig 6480
5327 5378 5534 5732 5813 7456	KEY_RT 7024	4225 4226 4227 4239 4242 4243	6480 6510
7505	7024 7067 7089 7113	4244 4256 4259 4260 4261 4272	mpenter 1252
iunlockput 4778	KEY_UP 7021	4279 4280 4281 4283 4284 4303	1252 1296
0294 4778 5166 5175 5178 5527	7021 7065 7087 7111	4306 4310 4311 4312 4313 4329	mpinit 6501
5540 5543 5554 5628 5639 5643	kfree 2815	4331 4334 4335 4338 4339 4343	0339 1221 6501 6519 6539
5651 5668 5672 5696 5721 5729	0315 1898 1900 1920 1923 2315	4344 logheader 4185	MPIOAPIC 6353
5761 5782 5810 5948 5997	2419 2806 2815 2820 6052 6073	logheader 4185	6353 6528
iupdate 4629	kill 2625	4185 4196 4207 4208 4240 4257	mpioapic 6339
0295 4629 4767 4882 4978 5533	0362 2625 3159 3434 7767	LOGSIZE 0160	6339 6507 6529 6531
5553 5637 5642 5683 5687	kinit1 2780	0160 4187 4329 5367	
I_BUSY 3775	0316 1219 2780	log_write 4325	6354 6534
3775 4712 4714 4737 4741 4761		0332 4325 4444 4468 4494 4618	
4763	0317 1238 2788	4642 4830 4972	6355 6535
I_VALID 3776	KSTACKSIZE 0151	1tr 0538	mpmain 1262
3776 4717 4727 4759	0151 1054 1063 1295 1779 2227	0538 0540 1780	1209 1241 1257 1262

MPPROC 6351	NPDENTRIES 0821	5694 7263 7305 7312 7901 7920	picsetmask 6917
6351 6516	0821 1311 1917	7953 8032 8045 8228 8272 8306	6917 6927 6983
mpproc 6328	NPROC 0150	8310 8336 8341	pinit 2173
6328 6506 6517 6526	0150 2161 2211 2379 2412 2468	panicked 7218	0363 1229 2173
mpsearch 6456	2607 2630 2669	7218 7318 7388	PIPE 7859
6456 6485	NPTENTRIES 0822	parseblock 8301	7859 7950 8086 8377
mpsearch1 6438	0822 1894	8301 8306 8325	pipe 6011
6438 6464 6468 6471	NSEGS 2051	parsecmd 8218	0254 0352 0353 0354 3755 5281
multiboot_header 1025	1611 2051 2058	7902 8025 8218	5322 5359 6011 6023 6029 6035
1024 1025	nulterminate 8352	parseexec 8317	6039 6043 6061 6080 6101 7763
namecmp 5003	8215 8230 8352 8373 8379 8380	8214 8255 8317	7952 7953
0296 5003 5024 5618	8385 8386 8391	parseline 8235	pipealloc 6021
namei 5189	NUMLOCK 7013	8212 8224 8235 8246 8308	0351 5859 6021
0297 2273 5189 5520 5717 5806	7013 7046	parsepipe 8251	pipeclose 6061
5920	outb 0471	8213 8239 8251 8258	0352 5281 6061
nameiparent 5196	0471 3861 3870 3881 3882 3883	parseredirs 8264	pipecmd 7884 8080
0298 5154 5169 5181 5196 5536	3884 3885 3886 3888 3891 6553	8264 8312 8331 8342	7884 7912 7951 8080 8082 8258
5610 5663	6554 6748 6749 6920 6921 6935	PCINT 6632	8358 8378
namex 5154	6936 6944 6947 6952 6962 6965	6632 6674	piperead 6101
5154 5192 5198	6966 6967 6970 6976 6977 6979	pde_t 0103	0353 5322 6101
NBUF 0155	6980 7360 7362 7378 7379 7380	0103 0420 0421 0422 0423 0424	PIPESIZE 6009
0155 4030 4053	7381 7577 7578 7579 7623 7626	0425 0426 0427 0430 0431 1210	6009 6013 6086 6094 6116
NCPU 0152	7627 7628 7629 7630 7631 7659	1270 1311 1610 1654 1656 1679	pipewrite 6080
0152 2068 6413	8428 8436 8564 8565 8566 8567	1736 1739 1742 1803 1818 1853	0354 5359 6080
ncpu 6416	8568 8569	1882 1910 1929 1952 1953 1955	popcli 1566
1224 1287 2069 3857 6416 6518	outs1 0483	2002 2018 2105 5918	0383 1521 1566 1569 1571 1784
6519 6523 6524 6525 6545	0483 0485 3889	PDX 0812	printint 7226
NDEV 0157	outw 0477	0812 1659	7226 7276 7280
0157 4908 4958 5211	0477 1181 1183 8474 8476	PDXSHIFT 0827	proc 2103
NDIRECT 3671	O_CREATE 3553	0812 0818 0827 1315	0255 0358 0428 1205 1458 1606
3671 3673 3682 3773 4815 4820	3553 5710 8278 8281	peek 8201	1638 1773 1779 2065 2080 2103
4824 4825 4862 4869 4870 4877	O_RDONLY 3550	8201 8225 8240 8244 8256 8269	2109 2156 2161 2164 2204 2207
4878	3550 5720 8275	8305 8309 8324 8332	2211 2254 2285 2287 2290 2293
NELEM 0434	O_RDWR 3552	PGROUNDDOWN 0830	2294 2307 2314 2320 2321 2322
0434 1747 2672 3380 5831	3552 5738 7814 7816 8007	0830 1684 1685 2025	2328 2329 2330 2334 2356 2359
nextpid 2166	O_WRONLY 3551	PGROUNDUP 0829	2364 2365 2366 2370 2371 2376
2166 2219	3551 5737 5738 8278 8281	0829 1863 1890 2804 5952	2379 2380 2388 2405 2412 2413
NFILE 0154	P2V 0218	PGSIZE 0823	2433 2439 2460 2468 2475 2478
0154 5214 5230	0218 1219 1238 6462 6750 7352	0823 0829 0830 1310 1666 1694	2483 2511 2516 2525 2555 2573
NINDIRECT 3672	panic 7305 8032	1695 1744 1807 1810 1811 1823	2574 2578 2605 2607 2627 2630
3672 3673 4822 4872	0270 1478 1505 1569 1571 1690	1825 1829 1832 1864 1871 1872	2665 2669 3055 3104 3106 3108
NINODE 0156	1746 1782 1808 1824 1827 1898	1891 1894 1962 1970 1971 2029	3151 3159 3160 3162 3168 3173
0156 4564 4662	1915 1935 1964 1966 2260 2360	2035 2262 2269 2805 2819 2823	3177 3255 3269 3283 3286 3297
NO 7006	2390 2508 2510 2512 2514 2556	5953 5955	3310 3379 3381 3384 3385 3406
7006 7052 7055 7057 7058 7059	2559 2820 3155 3878 3959 3961	PHYSTOP 0203	3440 3458 3475 3807 4416 5161
7060 7062 7074 7077 7079 7080	3963 4096 4117 4128 4208 4330	0203 1238 1731 1745 1746 2819	5411 5426 5443 5444 5496 5814
7081 7082 7084 7102 7103 7105	4332 4476 4492 4624 4674 4709	picenable 6925	5815 5864 5904 5981 5984 5985
7106 7107 7108	4729 4738 4762 4836 5017 5021	0343 3856 6925 7525 7580 7642	5986 5987 5988 5989 6004 6087
NOFILE 0153	5067 5075 5256 5270 5330 5384	picinit 6932	6107 6411 6506 6517 6518 6519
0153 2114 2327 2363 5426 5442	5389 5568 5626 5634 5677 5690	0344 1225 6932	6522 7213 7461 7610

procdump 2654	6810 6860	0741 1150 1625 3072 3073 8453	
0364 2654 7420	REG_TABLE 6812	SEG_KCPU 0743	0563 0565 1573 2464
proghdr 0974	6812 6867 6868 6881 6882	0743 1631 1634 3016 SEG_KDATA 0742	stosb 0492
0974 5917 8520 8534	REG_VER 6811		0492 0494 6160 8540
PTE_ADDR 0844	6811 6859	0742 1154 1626 1778 3013 8458	
0844 1661 1828 1896 1919 1967		SEG_NULLASM 0654	0501 0503 6158
2011	0381 1502 1505 2214 2220 2427	0654 1189 8483	strlen 6251
PTE_P 0833	2434 2485 2527 2537 2569 2582	SEG_TSS 0746	0390 5962 5963 6251 8019 8223
0833 1313 1315 1660 1670 1689	2618 2636 2640 2831 2848 3119	0746 1776 1777 1780 SEG UCODE 0744	strncmp 6208
1691 1895 1918 1965 2007	3476 3481 3494 3909 3928 3982	526_56552 0	0331 3003 0100
PTE_PS 0840	4078 4092 4142 4284 4313 4665	0744 1627 2264	strncpy 6218
0840 1313 1315	4681 4693 4715 4743 4764 4773	SEG_UDATA 0745	0392 5072 6218
pte_t 0847	5233 5237 5258 5272 5278 6072	0745 1628 2265	STS_IG32 0800
0847 1653 1657 1661 1663 1682	6075 6088 6097 6108 6119 7301	SETGATE 0921	0800 0927
1821 1884 1931 1956 2004	7448 7462 7482 7509	0921 3072 3073	STS_T32A 0797
PTE_U 0835	ROOTDEV 0158	setupkvm 1737	0797 1776
0835 1670 1811 1872 1936 1971	0158 4212 4215 5159	0420 1737 1759 1960 2259 5931	STS_TG32 0801
2009	ROOTINO 3660	SHIFT 7008	0801 0927
PTE_W 0834	3660 5159	7008 7036 7037 7185	sum 6426
0834 1313 1315 1670 1729 1731	run 2764	skipelem 5115	6426 6428 6430 6432 6433 6445
1732 1811 1872 1971	2661 2764 2765 2771 2817 2827	5115 5163	6492
PTX 0815	2840	sleep 2553	superblock 3664
0815 1672	runcmd 7906	0367 2439 2553 2556 2559 2659	0258 0285 3664 4210 4427 4458
PTXSHIFT 0826	7906 7920 7937 7943 7945 7959	3479 3979 4081 4281 4713 6092	4484 4608
0815 0818 0826	7966 7977 8025	6111 7466 7779	SVR 6615
PIX 0815 0815 1672 PTXSHIFT 0826 0815 0818 0826 pushcli 1555 0382 1476 1555 1775	RUNNING 2100	spinlock 1401	6615 6657
0382 1476 1555 1775	2100 2477 2511 2661 3173	0256 0367 0377 0379 0380 0381	switchkvm 1766
rcr2 0582	safestrcpy 6232	0409 1401 1459 1462 1474 1502	0429 1254 1760 1766 2479
0582 3154 3161	0389 2272 2334 5981 6232	1544 2157 2160 2553 2759 2769	switchuvm 1773
readeflags 0544	389 2272 2334 5981 6232 sched 2503 0366 2389 2503 2508 2510 2512 2514 2526 2575 scheduler 2458	3058 3063 3810 3825 4025 4029	0428 1773 1782 2294 2476 5989
0544 1559 1568 2513 6708	0366 2389 2503 2508 2510 2512	4153 4191 4417 4563 5209 5213	swtch 2708
readi 4902	2514 2526 2575	6007 6012 7208 7221 7402 7606	0374 2478 2516 2707 2708
0299 1833 4902 5020 5066 5325	scheduler 2458	start 1125 7708 8411	SYSCALL 7753 7760 7761 7762 7763 77
5567 5568 5926 5937	0365 1267 2056 2458 2478 2516	1124 1125 1167 1175 1177 4192	7760 7761 7762 7763 7764 7765
readsb 4427	SCROLLLOCK 7014	4213 4226 4239 4256 4339 7707	7766 7767 7768 7769 7770 7771
0285 4212 4427 4461 4487 4610	7014 7047	7708 8410 8411 8467	7772 7773 7774 7775 7776 7777
readsect 8560	SECTSIZE 8512	startothers 1274	7778 7779 7780
8560 8595	8512 8573 8586 8589 8594	1208 1237 1274	syscall 3375
readseg 8579	SEG 0769	stat 3604	0400 3107 3257 3375
8514 8527 8538 8579	0769 1625 1626 1627 1628 1631	0257 0281 0300 3604 4414 4887	SYS_chdir 3209
read_head 4237	SEG16 0773	5302 5409 5504 7803	3209 3359
4237 4270	0773 1776	stati 4887	sys_chdir 5801
recover_from_log 4268	segdesc 0752	0300 4887 5306	3329 3359 5801
4202 4216 4268	0509 0512 0752 0769 0773 1611	STA_R 0669 0786	SYS_close 3221
REDIR 7858	2058	0669 0786 1190 1625 1627 8484	3221 3371
7858 7930 8070 8371	seginit 1616	STA_W 0668 0785	sys_close 5489
redircmd 7875 8064	0417 1223 1255 1616	0668 0785 1191 1626 1628 1631	3330 3371 5489
7875 7913 7931 8064 8066 8275	SEG_ASM 0660	8485	SYS_dup 3210
8278 8281 8359 8372	0660 1190 1191 8484 8485	STA_X 0665 0782	3210 3360
REG_ID 6810	SEG_KCODE 0741	0665 0782 1190 1625 1627 8484	sys_dup 5451

3331 3360 5451	3212 3362
SYS_exec 3207	sys_sbrk 3451
3207 3357 7712	3344 3362 3451
sys_exec 5820 3332 3357 5820	SYS_sleep 3213 3213 3363
SYS_exit 3202	sys_sleep 3465
3202 3352 7717	3345 3363 3465
sys_exit 3415	SYS_unlink 3218
3333 3352 3415	3218 3368
SYS_fork 3201	sys_unlink 5601
3201 3351	3346 3368 5601
sys_fork 3409	SYS_uptime 3214
3334 3351 3409	3214 3364
SYS_fstat 3208	sys_uptime 3488
3208 3358	3349 3364 3488
sys_fstat 5501	SYS_wait 3203
3335 3358 5501	3203 3353
SYS_getpid 3211	sys_wait 3422
3211 3361	3347 3353 3422
sys_getpid 3438	SYS_write 3216
3336 3361 3438	3216 3366
SYS_kill 3206	sys_write 5477
3206 3356	3348 3366 5477
sys_kill 3428	taskstate 0851
3337 3356 3428	0851 2057
SYS_link 3219	TDCR 6639
3219 3369	6639 6663
sys_link 5513	ticks 3064
3338 3369 5513	0407 3064 3117 3118 3473 3474
SYS_mkdir 3220	3479 3493
3220 3370	tickslock 3063
sys_mkdir 5751	0409 3063 3075 3116 3119 3472
3339 3370 5751	3476 3479 3481 3492 3494
SYS_mknod 3217	TICR 6637
3217 3367	6637 6665
sys_mknod 5767	TIMER 6629
3340 3367 5767	6629 6664
SYS_open 3215	timerinit 7574
3215 3365	0403 1236 7574
sys_open 5701	TIMER_16BIT 7571
3341 3365 5701	7571 7577
SYS_pipe 3204	TIMER_DIV 7566
3204 3354	7566 7578 7579
sys_pipe 5851	TIMER_FREQ 7565
3342 3354 5851	7565 7566
3342 3354 5851 SYS_read 3205	7565 7566 TIMER_MODE 7568
SYS_read 3205 3205 3355	TIMER_MODE 7568
SYS_read 3205	TIMER_MODE 7568 7568 7577
SYS_read 3205 3205 3355 sys_read 5465	TIMER_MODE 7568 7568 7577 TIMER_RATEGEN 7570

7569 7577	userinit 2252
TPR 6613	0368 1239 2252 2260
6613 6693	uva2ka 2002
trap 3101	0421 2002 2026
2952 2954 3022 3101 3153 3155	V2P 0217
3158	0217 1730 1731
trapframe 0602	V2P_W0 0220
0602 2110 2231 3101	0220 1036 1046
trapret 3027	VER 6612
2168 2236 3026 3027	6612 6673
tvinit 3067	wait 2403
0408 1230 3067	0369 2403 3424 7762 7833 7944
T_DEV 3602	7970 7971 8026
3602 4907 4957 5778	waitdisk 8551
T_DIR 3600	8551 8563 8572
3600 5016 5165 5526 5627 5635	•
5685 5720 5757 5809	0370 2614 3118 3922 4140 4312
T_FILE 3601	4742 4770 6066 6069 6091 6096
3601 5670 5712	6118 7442
T_IRQ0 2929	wakeup1 2603
2929 3114 3123 3127 3130 3134	2170 2376 2383 2603 2617
3138 3139 3173 6657 6664 6677	
6867 6881 6947 6966	1654 1687 1826 1892 1933 1963
T_SYSCALL 2926	2006
2926 3073 3103 7713 7718 7757	
uart 7615	0301 4952 5074 5376 5633 5634
7615 7636 7655 7665	write_head 4254
uartgetc 7663	4254 4273 4304 4307
7663 7675	xchg 0569
uartinit 7618	0569 1266 1483 1519
0412 1228 7618	yield 2522
uartintr 7673	0371 2522 3174
0413 3135 7673	attribute 1310
uartputc 7651	0270 0365 1209 1310
0414 7395 7397 7647 7651	

0108 0109 0110 0111 0112 0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139 0140	0100 0101 0102 0103 0104 0105 0106 0107	typedef typedef typedef typedef	unsigned unsigned unsigned uint pde_	char	uint; ushort; uchar;
0109 0110 0111 0112 0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0111 0112 0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0112 0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0110				
0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0111				
0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0112				
0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0113				
0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137					
0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0132				
0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0133				
0136 0137 0138 0139	0134				
0137 0138 0139					
0138 0139					
0139					
0140					
04.44					
0141					
0142 0143					
0144					
0145					
0146					
0147					
0148					
0149					

```
0150 #define NPROC
                         64 // maximum number of processes
0151 #define KSTACKSIZE 4096 // size of per-process kernel stack
0152 #define NCPU
                          8 // maximum number of CPUs
0153 #define NOFILE
                         16 // open files per process
0154 #define NFILE
                        100 // open files per system
0155 #define NBUF
                         10 // size of disk block cache
0156 #define NINODE
                         50 // maximum number of active i-nodes
0157 #define NDEV
                         10 // maximum major device number
0158 #define ROOTDEV
                         1 // device number of file system root disk
0159 #define MAXARG
                         32 // max exec arguments
0160 #define LOGSIZE
                         10 // max data sectors in on-disk log
0161
0162
0163
0164
0165
0166
0167
0168
0169
0170
0171
0172
0173
0174
0175
0176
0177
0178
0179
0180
0181
0182
0183
0184
0185
0186
0187
0188
0189
0190
0191
0192
0193
0194
0195
0196
0197
0198
0199
```

Sheet 01 Sheet 01

```
0200 // Memory layout
                                                                                   0250 struct buf;
0201
                                                                                   0251 struct context;
0202 #define EXTMEM 0x100000
                                         // Start of extended memory
                                                                                   0252 struct file;
0203 #define PHYSTOP 0xE000000
                                         // Top physical memory
                                                                                   0253 struct inode;
0204 #define DEVSPACE 0xFE000000
                                         // Other devices are at high addresses
                                                                                  0254 struct pipe;
0205
                                                                                   0255 struct proc;
0206 // Key addresses for address space layout (see kmap in vm.c for layout)
                                                                                   0256 struct spinlock;
0207 #define KERNBASE 0x80000000
                                         // First kernel virtual address
                                                                                   0257 struct stat;
0208 #define KERNLINK (KERNBASE+EXTMEM) // Address where kernel is linked
                                                                                   0258 struct superblock;
0209
                                                                                   0259
0210 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
                                                                                   0260 // bio.c
                                                                                   0261 void
0211
                                                                                                        binit(void):
                                                                                   0262 struct buf*
                                                                                                        bread(uint, uint);
0212 static inline uint v2p(void *a) { return ((uint) (a)) - KERNBASE; }
0213 static inline void *p2v(uint a) { return (void *) ((a) + KERNBASE); }
                                                                                   0263 void
                                                                                                        brelse(struct buf*);
                                                                                   0264 void
0214
                                                                                                        bwrite(struct buf*):
0215 #endif
                                                                                   0265
                                                                                   0266 // console.c
0216
0217 #define V2P(a) (((uint) (a)) - KERNBASE)
                                                                                   0267 void
                                                                                                        consoleinit(void):
0218 #define P2V(a) (((void *) (a)) + KERNBASE)
                                                                                   0268 void
                                                                                                        cprintf(char*, ...);
0219
                                                                                   0269 void
                                                                                                        consoleintr(int(*)(void));
0220 #define V2P W0(x) ((x) - KERNBASE)
                                           // same as V2P. but without casts
                                                                                   0270 void
                                                                                                        panic(char*) attribute ((noreturn));
0221 #define P2V_W0(x) ((x) + KERNBASE)
                                           // same as V2P. but without casts
                                                                                   0271
0222
                                                                                   0272 // exec.c
0223
                                                                                  0273 int
                                                                                                        exec(char*, char**);
0224
                                                                                   0274
0225
                                                                                   0275 // file.c
                                                                                   0276 struct file*
0226
                                                                                                        filealloc(void);
0227
                                                                                  0277 void
                                                                                                        fileclose(struct file*);
0228
                                                                                   0278 struct file*
                                                                                                        filedup(struct file*);
0229
                                                                                  0279 void
                                                                                                        fileinit(void);
0230
                                                                                   0280 int
                                                                                                        fileread(struct file*, char*, int n);
0231
                                                                                   0281 int
                                                                                                        filestat(struct file*, struct stat*);
0232
                                                                                   0282 int
                                                                                                        filewrite(struct file*, char*, int n);
0233
                                                                                   0283
0234
                                                                                   0284 // fs.c
0235
                                                                                  0285 void
                                                                                                        readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb);
0236
                                                                                   0286 int
                                                                                                        dirlink(struct inode*, char*, uint);
0237
                                                                                   0287 struct inode*
                                                                                                        dirlookup(struct inode*, char*, uint*);
0238
                                                                                   0288 struct inode*
                                                                                                        ialloc(uint, short);
0239
                                                                                   0289 struct inode*
                                                                                                        idup(struct inode*);
0240
                                                                                   0290 void
                                                                                                        iinit(void);
0241
                                                                                  0291 void
                                                                                                        ilock(struct inode*);
0242
                                                                                  0292 void
                                                                                                        iput(struct inode*);
0243
                                                                                   0293 void
                                                                                                        iunlock(struct inode*);
0244
                                                                                  0294 void
                                                                                                        iunlockput(struct inode*);
                                                                                   0295 void
0245
                                                                                                        iupdate(struct inode*);
0246
                                                                                   0296 int
                                                                                                        namecmp(const char*, const char*);
0247
                                                                                   0297 struct inode*
                                                                                                        namei(char*);
0248
                                                                                   0298 struct inode*
                                                                                                        nameiparent(char*, char*);
0249
                                                                                   0299 int
                                                                                                        readi(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);
```

Sheet 02 Sheet 02

0300 void	stati(struct inode*, struct stat*);	0350 // pipe.c	
0301 int	<pre>writei(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);</pre>	0351 int	<pre>pipealloc(struct file**, struct file**);</pre>
0302		0352 void	<pre>pipeclose(struct pipe*, int);</pre>
0303 // ide.c		0353 int	<pre>piperead(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0304 void	<pre>ideinit(void);</pre>	0354 int	<pre>pipewrite(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0305 void	ideintr(void);	0355	
0306 void	iderw(struct buf*);	0356	
0307		0357 // proc.c	
0308 // ioapic.c		0358 struct proc*	<pre>copyproc(struct proc*);</pre>
0309 void	ioapicenable(int irq, int cpu);	0359 void	<pre>exit(void);</pre>
0310 extern uchar	ioapicid;	0360 int	<pre>fork(void);</pre>
0311 void	<pre>ioapicinit(void);</pre>	0361 int	<pre>growproc(int);</pre>
0312		0362 int	<pre>kill(int);</pre>
0313 // kalloc.c		0363 void	<pre>pinit(void);</pre>
0314 char*	kalloc(void);	0364 void	<pre>procdump(void);</pre>
0315 void	kfree(char*);	0365 void	<pre>scheduler(void)attribute((noreturn));</pre>
0316 void	kinit1(void*, void*);	0366 void	<pre>sched(void);</pre>
0317 void	kinit2(void*, void*);	0367 void	<pre>sleep(void*, struct spinlock*);</pre>
0318		0368 void	<pre>userinit(void);</pre>
0319 // kbd.c		0369 int	<pre>wait(void);</pre>
0320 void	kbdintr(void);	0370 void	<pre>wakeup(void*);</pre>
0321		0371 void	<pre>yield(void);</pre>
0322 // lapic.c		0372	
0323 int	<pre>cpunum(void);</pre>	0373 // swtch.S	
0324 extern volatile		0374 void	<pre>swtch(struct context**, struct context*);</pre>
0325 void	lapiceoi(void);	0375	, ,, ,
0326 void	lapicinit(void);	0376 // spinlock.c	
0327 void	lapicstartap(uchar, uint);	0377 void	<pre>acquire(struct spinlock*);</pre>
0328 void	microdelay(int);	0378 void	<pre>getcallerpcs(void*, uint*);</pre>
0329		0379 int	holding(struct spinlock*);
0330 // log.c		0380 void	<pre>initlock(struct spinlock*, char*);</pre>
0331 void	<pre>initlog(void);</pre>	0381 void	release(struct spinlock*);
0332 void	<pre>log_write(struct buf*);</pre>	0382 void	pushcli(void);
0333 void	begin_trans();	0383 void	popcli(void);
0334 void	commit_trans();	0384	poper. (10.4),
0335	Commit C_Ct allo();	0385 // string.c	
0336 // mp.c		0386 int	<pre>memcmp(const void*, const void*, uint);</pre>
0337 extern int	ismp;	0387 void*	memmove(void*, const void*, uint);
0338 int	mpbcpu(void);	0388 void*	memset(void*, int, uint);
0339 void	mpinit(void);	0389 char*	safestrcpy(char*, const char*, int);
0340 void	<pre>mpstartthem(void);</pre>	0390 int	strlen(const char*);
0340 VOTU	inpocar cerem(vora);	0391 int	strncmp(const char*, const char*, uint);
0342 // picirq.c		0392 char*	strncpy(char*, const char*, int);
0342 // picity.c	<pre>picenable(int);</pre>	0393	serices (chai , const chai , me),
0343 void	picinit(void);	0394 // syscall.c	
0344 VOTU 0345	picinic(voiu),	0394 // Systair.c	argint(int, int*);
0346		0396 int	argnt(int, int"), argptr(int, char**, int);
0347		0397 int	argptr(int, char**);
0348		0398 int	fetchint(uint, int*);
0349		0399 int	fetchstr(uint, tht");
UJ-TJ		0333 IIIC	recenser (urne, enar),

```
0400 void
                     syscall(void);
                                                                                  0450 // Routines to let C code use special x86 instructions.
0401
                                                                                  0451
0402 // timer.c
                                                                                  0452 static inline uchar
0403 void
                     timerinit(void);
                                                                                  0453 inb(ushort port)
0404
                                                                                  0454 {
0405 // trap.c
                                                                                  0455 uchar data;
0406 void
                     idtinit(void);
                                                                                  0456
0407 extern uint
                                                                                  0457 asm volatile("in %1,%0" : "=a" (data) : "d" (port));
                     ticks;
0408 void
                     tvinit(void);
                                                                                  0458
                                                                                         return data;
                                                                                  0459 }
0409 extern struct spinlock tickslock;
0410
                                                                                  0460
0411 // uart.c
                                                                                  0461 static inline void
0412 void
                                                                                  0462 insl(int port, void *addr, int cnt)
                     uartinit(void);
0413 void
                     uartintr(void);
                                                                                  0463 {
0414 void
                                                                                  0464
                     uartputc(int);
                                                                                        asm volatile("cld: rep insl" :
0415
                                                                                  0465
                                                                                                       "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
0416 // vm.c
                                                                                  0466
                                                                                                       "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0417 void
                     seginit(void):
                                                                                  0467
                                                                                                       "memory", "cc");
0418 void
                     kvmalloc(void);
                                                                                  0468 }
0419 void
                     vmenable(void);
                                                                                  0469
0420 pde t*
                     setupkvm(void):
                                                                                  0470 static inline void
0421 char*
                     uva2ka(pde_t*, char*);
                                                                                  0471 outb(ushort port, uchar data)
0422 int
                     allocuvm(pde_t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                  0472 {
0423 int
                     deallocuvm(pde_t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                  0473 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0424 void
                     freevm(pde t*):
                                                                                  0474 }
0425 void
                                                                                  0475
                     inituvm(pde_t*, char*, uint);
0426 int
                     loaduvm(pde_t*, char*, struct inode*, uint, uint);
                                                                                  0476 static inline void
                     copyuvm(pde_t*, uint);
0427 pde_t*
                                                                                  0477 outw(ushort port, ushort data)
0428 void
                     switchuvm(struct proc*);
                                                                                  0478 {
0429 void
                                                                                  0479 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
                     switchkvm(void);
0430 int
                     copyout(pde_t*, uint, void*, uint);
                                                                                  0480 }
0431 void
                     clearpteu(pde_t *pgdir, char *uva);
                                                                                  0481
0432
                                                                                  0482 static inline void
0433 // number of elements in fixed-size array
                                                                                  0483 outsl(int port, const void *addr, int cnt)
0434 #define NELEM(x) (sizeof(x)/sizeof((x)[0]))
                                                                                  0484 {
0435
                                                                                  0485 asm volatile("cld; rep outsl":
                                                                                                       "=S" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
0436
                                                                                  0486
0437
                                                                                  0487
                                                                                                       "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0438
                                                                                  0488
                                                                                                      "cc");
0439
                                                                                  0489 }
0440
                                                                                  0490
                                                                                  0491 static inline void
0441
0442
                                                                                  0492 stosb(void *addr, int data, int cnt)
0443
                                                                                  0493 {
0444
                                                                                  0494
                                                                                        asm volatile("cld; rep stosb" :
0445
                                                                                  0495
                                                                                                       "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
                                                                                                       "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data) :
0446
                                                                                  0496
0447
                                                                                  0497
                                                                                                       "memory", "cc");
0448
                                                                                  0498 }
0449
                                                                                  0499
```

```
0500 static inline void
0501 stosl(void *addr, int data, int cnt)
0502 {
0503 asm volatile("cld; rep stosl" :
                   "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
0504
0505
                   "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data) :
                   "memory", "cc");
0506
0507 }
0508
0509 struct segdesc;
0510
0511 static inline void
0512 lqdt(struct segdesc *p, int size)
0513 {
0514 volatile ushort pd[3];
0515
0516 	 pd[0] = size-1;
0517 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0518 	 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0519
0520 asm volatile("lqdt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0521 }
0522
0523 struct gatedesc;
0524
0525 static inline void
0526 lidt(struct gatedesc *p, int size)
0527 {
0528 volatile ushort pd[3];
0529
0530 pd[0] = size-1;
0531 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0532 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0533
0534 asm volatile("lidt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0535 }
0536
0537 static inline void
0538 ltr(ushort sel)
0539 {
0540 asm volatile("ltr %0" : : "r" (sel));
0541 }
0542
0543 static inline uint
0544 readeflags(void)
0545 {
0546 uint eflags;
0547 asm volatile("pushfl; popl %0" : "=r" (eflags));
0548 return eflags;
0549 }
```

```
0550 static inline void
0551 loadgs(ushort v)
0552 {
0553 asm volatile("movw %0, %%qs" : : "r" (v));
0554 }
0555
0556 static inline void
0557 cli(void)
0558 {
0559 asm volatile("cli");
0560 }
0561
0562 static inline void
0563 sti(void)
0564 {
0565 asm volatile("sti");
0566 }
0567
0568 static inline uint
0569 xchg(volatile uint *addr, uint newval)
0570 {
0571 uint result;
0572
0573 // The + in "+m" denotes a read-modify-write operand.
0574 asm volatile("lock; xchql %0, %1":
0575
                   "+m" (*addr), "=a" (result):
0576
                   "1" (newval) :
0577
                   "cc");
0578 return result;
0579 }
0580
0581 static inline uint
0582 rcr2(void)
0583 {
0584 uint val;
0585 asm volatile("movl %%cr2,%0" : "=r" (val));
0586 return val;
0587 }
0588
0589 static inline void
0590 lcr3(uint val)
0591 {
0592 asm volatile("movl %0,%%cr3" : : "r" (val));
0593 }
0594
0595
0596
0597
0598
0599
```

```
0600 // Layout of the trap frame built on the stack by the
                                                                                  0650 //
0601 // hardware and by trapasm.S, and passed to trap().
                                                                                  0651 // assembler macros to create x86 segments
0602 struct trapframe {
                                                                                  0652 //
0603 // registers as pushed by pusha
                                                                                  0653
                                                                                  0654 #define SEG_NULLASM
0604 uint edi;
0605
      uint esi;
                                                                                  0655
                                                                                               .word 0, 0;
0606
      uint ebp;
                                                                                  0656
                                                                                               .byte 0, 0, 0, 0
0607
                      // useless & ignored
                                                                                  0657
      uint oesp;
0608
      uint ebx;
                                                                                  0658 // The 0xCO means the limit is in 4096-byte units
                                                                                  0659 // and (for executable segments) 32-bit mode.
0609
      uint edx;
0610
      uint ecx;
                                                                                  0660 #define SEG_ASM(type,base,lim)
                                                                                               .word (((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff), ((base) & 0xffff);
0611
      uint eax;
                                                                                  0661
0612
                                                                                  0662
                                                                                               .byte (((base) >> 16) & 0xff), (0x90 | (type)),
0613
      // rest of trap frame
                                                                                  0663
                                                                                                       (0xC0 \mid (((1im) >> 28) \& 0xf)), (((base) >> 24) \& 0xff)
0614
                                                                                  0664
      ushort as:
0615
      ushort padding1;
                                                                                  0665 #define STA X
                                                                                                                   // Executable segment
                                                                                                         0x8
0616
      ushort fs;
                                                                                  0666 #define STA E
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                   // Expand down (non-executable segments)
0617
      ushort padding2;
                                                                                  0667 #define STA C
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                   // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0618
      ushort es;
                                                                                  0668 #define STA W
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                   // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0619
      ushort padding3;
                                                                                  0669 #define STA_R
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                   // Readable (executable segments)
0620
      ushort ds:
                                                                                  0670 #define STA A
                                                                                                         0x1
                                                                                                                   // Accessed
0621
      ushort padding4;
                                                                                  0671
0622
      uint trapno;
                                                                                  0672
0623
                                                                                  0673
0624
                                                                                  0674
      // below here defined by x86 hardware
0625
      uint err;
                                                                                  0675
0626
      uint eip;
                                                                                  0676
0627
      ushort cs;
                                                                                  0677
0628
      ushort padding5;
                                                                                  0678
0629
      uint eflags;
                                                                                  0679
0630
                                                                                  0680
0631
      // below here only when crossing rings, such as from user to kernel
                                                                                  0681
0632
      uint esp;
                                                                                  0682
0633
      ushort ss;
                                                                                  0683
0634
      ushort padding6;
                                                                                  0684
0635 };
                                                                                  0685
0636
                                                                                  0686
0637
                                                                                  0687
0638
                                                                                  0688
0639
                                                                                  0689
0640
                                                                                  0690
0641
                                                                                  0691
0642
                                                                                  0692
0643
                                                                                  0693
0644
                                                                                  0694
0645
                                                                                  0695
0646
                                                                                  0696
0647
                                                                                  0697
0648
                                                                                  0698
0649
                                                                                  0699
```

Sheet 06 Sheet 06

```
0750 #ifndef ASSEMBLER
0700 // This file contains definitions for the
0701 // x86 memory management unit (MMU).
                                                                                  0751 // Segment Descriptor
0702
                                                                                  0752 struct segdesc {
0703 // Eflags register
                                                                                  0753
                                                                                         uint lim_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment limit
0704 #define FL_CF
                             0x0000001
                                             // Carry Flag
                                                                                  0754
                                                                                         uint base_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment base address
                                                                                        uint base_23_16 : 8; // Middle bits of segment base address
0705 #define FL PF
                             0x00000004
                                             // Parity Flag
                                                                                  0755
0706 #define FL AF
                             0x00000010
                                             // Auxiliary carry Flag
                                                                                  0756
                                                                                         uint type : 4;
                                                                                                              // Segment type (see STS_ constants)
0707 #define FL_ZF
                             0x00000040
                                                                                  0757
                                                                                         uint s : 1;
                                                                                                              // 0 = system, 1 = application
                                             // Zero Flag
0708 #define FL_SF
                             0x00000080
                                             // Sign Flag
                                                                                  0758
                                                                                         uint dpl : 2;
                                                                                                              // Descriptor Privilege Level
                                             // Trap Flag
0709 #define FL_TF
                             0x00000100
                                                                                  0759
                                                                                         uint p : 1;
                                                                                                              // Present
0710 #define FL_IF
                             0x00000200
                                             // Interrupt Enable
                                                                                  0760
                                                                                         uint lim_19_16 : 4; // High bits of segment limit
0711 #define FL DF
                             0x00000400
                                             // Direction Flag
                                                                                  0761
                                                                                         uint avl : 1:
                                                                                                              // Unused (available for software use)
                                                                                  0762
                                                                                                              // Reserved
0712 #define FL OF
                             0x00000800
                                             // Overflow Flag
                                                                                         uint rsv1 : 1:
0713 #define FL_IOPL_MASK
                             0x00003000
                                             // I/O Privilege Level bitmask
                                                                                  0763
                                                                                         uint db : 1;
                                                                                                              // 0 = 16-bit segment, 1 = 32-bit segment
                                                                                                              // Granularity: limit scaled by 4K when set
0714 #define FL IOPL 0
                             0x00000000
                                                 IOPL == 0
                                                                                  0764
                                                                                         uint a : 1:
0715 #define FL IOPL 1
                             0x00001000
                                             //
                                                 IOPL == 1
                                                                                         uint base_31_24 : 8; // High bits of segment base address
                                                                                  0765
0716 #define FL_IOPL_2
                             0x00002000
                                             //
                                                 IOPL == 2
                                                                                  0766 };
0717 #define FL IOPL 3
                             0x00003000
                                             // IOPL == 3
                                                                                  0767
0718 #define FL NT
                             0x00004000
                                             // Nested Task
                                                                                  0768 // Normal segment
                                                                                  0769 #define SEG(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0719 #define FL_RF
                             0x00010000
                                             // Resume Flag
0720 #define FL VM
                             0x00020000
                                             // Virtual 8086 mode
                                                                                  0770 { ((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0721 #define FL AC
                             0x00040000
                                             // Alianment Check
                                                                                         ((uint)(base) >> 16) \& 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
                                                                                         (uint)(lim) >> 28, 0, 0, 1, 1, (uint)(base) >> 24 }
0722 #define FL_VIF
                             0x00080000
                                             // Virtual Interrupt Flag
                                                                                  0772
0723 #define FL_VIP
                             0x00100000
                                             // Virtual Interrupt Pending
                                                                                  0773 #define SEG16(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
                                                                                  0774 { (lim) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0724 #define FL ID
                             0x00200000
                                             // ID flag
                                                                                         ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
0725
0726 // Control Register flags
                                                                                  0776
                                                                                         (uint)(lim) >> 16, 0, 0, 1, 0, (uint)(base) >> 24
0727 #define CRO_PE
                             0x0000001
                                             // Protection Enable
                                                                                  0777 #endif
                                             // Monitor coProcessor
0728 #define CRO_MP
                             0x00000002
                                                                                  0778
                                             // Emulation
0729 #define CR0 EM
                             0x00000004
                                                                                  0779 #define DPL USER
                                                                                                                   // User DPL
                                                                                                           0x3
0730 #define CRO_TS
                             0x00000008
                                             // Task Switched
                                                                                  0780
                                             // Extension Type
0731 #define CRO ET
                             0x00000010
                                                                                  0781 // Application segment type bits
0732 #define CRO NE
                             0x00000020
                                             // Numeric Errror
                                                                                  0782 #define STA X
                                                                                                           0x8
                                                                                                                   // Executable segment
0733 #define CRO_WP
                             0x00010000
                                             // Write Protect
                                                                                  0783 #define STA_E
                                                                                                                   // Expand down (non-executable segments)
                                                                                                           0x4
                                             // Alignment Mask
0734 #define CRO_AM
                             0x00040000
                                                                                  0784 #define STA C
                                                                                                           0x4
                                                                                                                   // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0735 #define CRO NW
                             0x20000000
                                             // Not Writethrough
                                                                                  0785 #define STA W
                                                                                                           0x2
                                                                                                                   // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0736 #define CR0 CD
                             0x40000000
                                             // Cache Disable
                                                                                  0786 #define STA_R
                                                                                                           0x2
                                                                                                                   // Readable (executable segments)
0737 #define CRO PG
                             0x80000000
                                             // Paging
                                                                                  0787 #define STA A
                                                                                                           0x1
                                                                                                                   // Accessed
0738
                                                                                  0788
0739 #define CR4_PSE
                             0x00000010
                                             // Page size extension
                                                                                  0789 // System segment type bits
0740
                                                                                  0790 #define STS T16A
                                                                                                           0x1
                                                                                                                   // Available 16-bit TSS
0741 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                  0791 #define STS LDT
                                                                                                           0x2
                                                                                                                   // Local Descriptor Table
0742 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                  0792 #define STS_T16B
                                                                                                           0x3
                                                                                                                   // Busy 16-bit TSS
0743 #define SEG_KCPU 3 // kernel per-cpu data
                                                                                  0793 #define STS_CG16
                                                                                                           0x4
                                                                                                                   // 16-bit Call Gate
0744 #define SEG UCODE 4 // user code
                                                                                  0794 #define STS TG
                                                                                                           0x5
                                                                                                                   // Task Gate / Coum Transmitions
0745 #define SEG_UDATA 5 // user data+stack
                                                                                  0795 #define STS_IG16
                                                                                                           0x6
                                                                                                                   // 16-bit Interrupt Gate
0746 #define SEG_TSS 6 // this process's task state
                                                                                  0796 #define STS_TG16
                                                                                                           0x7
                                                                                                                   // 16-bit Trap Gate
0747
                                                                                  0797 #define STS_T32A
                                                                                                           0x9
                                                                                                                   // Available 32-bit TSS
0748
                                                                                  0798 #define STS_T32B
                                                                                                           0xB
                                                                                                                   // Busy 32-bit TSS
0749
                                                                                  0799 #define STS_CG32
                                                                                                           0xC
                                                                                                                   // 32-bit Call Gate
```

Sheet 07 Sheet 07

```
0800 #define STS IG32
                        0xE
                                // 32-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                                0850 // Task state segment format
0801 #define STS_TG32
                        0xF
                                // 32-bit Trap Gate
                                                                                0851 struct taskstate {
0802
                                                                                0852 uint link;
                                                                                                          // Old ts selector
0803 // A virtual address 'la' has a three-part structure as follows:
                                                                                0853
                                                                                       uint esp0;
                                                                                                          // Stack pointers and segment selectors
                                                                                0854
                                                                                       ushort ss0;
                                                                                                          // after an increase in privilege level
0805 // +-----10-----+------12------+
                                                                                       ushort padding1;
                                                                                0855
0806 // | Page Directory | Page Table | Offset within Page |
                                                                                0856
                                                                                       uint *esp1;
0807 // |
              Index
                                                                                0857
                                                                                       ushort ss1;
0808 // +----
                                                                                0858
                                                                                       ushort padding2;
0809 // \--- PDX(va) --/ \--- PTX(va) --/
                                                                                0859
                                                                                       uint *esp2;
0810
                                                                                0860
                                                                                       ushort ss2;
0811 // page directory index
                                                                                0861
                                                                                       ushort padding3;
0812 #define PDX(va)
                                                                                       void *cr3:
                            (((uint)(va) >> PDXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                                0862
                                                                                                          // Page directory base
0813
                                                                                0863
                                                                                       uint *eip;
                                                                                                          // Saved state from last task switch
0814 // page table index
                                                                                0864
                                                                                       uint eflags:
0815 #define PTX(va)
                            (((uint)(va) >> PTXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                                0865
                                                                                       uint eax:
                                                                                                          // More saved state (registers)
0816
                                                                                0866
                                                                                       uint ecx;
0817 // construct virtual address from indexes and offset
                                                                                0867
                                                                                       uint edx:
0818 #define PGADDR(d, t, o) ((uint)((d) << PDXSHIFT | (t) << PTXSHIFT | (o)))
                                                                                0868
                                                                                       uint ebx:
0819
                                                                                0869
                                                                                       uint *esp;
0820 // Page directory and page table constants.
                                                                                0870
                                                                                       uint *ebp:
0821 #define NPDENTRIES
                            1024
                                    // # directory entries per page directory
                                                                                0871
                                                                                       uint esi:
0822 #define NPTENTRIES
                            1024
                                    // # PTEs per page table
                                                                                0872
                                                                                       uint edi;
0823 #define PGSIZE
                            4096
                                    // bytes mapped by a page
                                                                                0873
                                                                                       ushort es;
                                                                                                          // Even more saved state (segment selectors)
0824
                                                                                0874
                                                                                       ushort padding4:
0825 #define PGSHIFT
                                    // log2(PGSIZE)
                            12
                                                                                0875
                                                                                       ushort cs:
0826 #define PTXSHIFT
                            12
                                    // offset of PTX in a linear address
                                                                                0876
                                                                                       ushort padding5;
0827 #define PDXSHIFT
                            22
                                    // offset of PDX in a linear address
                                                                                0877
                                                                                       ushort ss;
0828
                                                                                0878
                                                                                       ushort padding6;
0829 #define PGROUNDUP(sz) (((sz)+PGSIZE-1) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
                                                                                       ushort ds;
                                                                                0879
0830 #define PGROUNDDOWN(a) (((a)) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
                                                                                0880
                                                                                       ushort padding7;
                                                                                       ushort fs;
0831
                                                                                0881
0832 // Page table/directory entry flags.
                                                                                0882
                                                                                       ushort padding8;
0833 #define PTE_P
                            0x001 // Present
                                                                                0883
                                                                                       ushort gs;
0834 #define PTE_W
                            0x002 // Writeable
                                                                                0884
                                                                                       ushort padding9;
0835 #define PTE U
                            0x004 // User
                                                                                0885
                                                                                       ushort 1dt;
0836 #define PTE_PWT
                            0x008 // Write-Through
                                                                                0886
                                                                                       ushort padding10;
0837 #define PTE PCD
                            0x010 // Cache-Disable
                                                                                0887
                                                                                       ushort t:
                                                                                                          // Trap on task switch
0838 #define PTE A
                            0x020 // Accessed
                                                                                0888 ushort iomb;
                                                                                                          // I/O map base address
0839 #define PTE_D
                            0x040 // Dirty
                                                                                0889 };
0840 #define PTE PS
                            0x080
                                    // Page Size
                                                                                0890
0841 #define PTE MBZ
                            0x180 // Bits must be zero
                                                                                0891
0842
                                                                                0892
0843 // Address in page table or page directory entry
                                                                                0893
0844 #define PTE ADDR(pte) ((uint)(pte) & ~0xFFF)
                                                                                0894
0845
                                                                                0895
0846 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
                                                                                0896
0847 typedef uint pte_t;
                                                                                0897
0848
                                                                                0898
0849
                                                                                0899
```

Sheet 08 Sheet 08

```
0900 // Gate descriptors for interrupts and traps
                                                                                 0950 // Format of an ELF executable file
0901 struct gatedesc {
                                                                                 0951
0902
      uint off_15_0 : 16; // low 16 bits of offset in segment
                                                                                 0952 #define ELF_MAGIC 0x464C457FU // "\x7FELF" in little endian
0903
      uint cs : 16;
                            // code segment selector
                                                                                 0953
0904
      uint args : 5;
                            // # args, 0 for interrupt/trap gates
                                                                                 0954 // File header
      uint rsv1 : 3;
0905
                            // reserved(should be zero I guess)
                                                                                 0955 struct elfhdr {
0906
      uint type : 4;
                            // type(STS_{TG,IG32,TG32})
                                                                                 0956 uint magic; // must equal ELF_MAGIC
0907
      uint s : 1;
                            // must be 0 (system)
                                                                                 0957
                                                                                       uchar elf[12];
0908
      uint dpl : 2;
                            // descriptor(meaning new) privilege level
                                                                                 0958
                                                                                        ushort type:
                            // Present
0909
      uint p : 1;
                                                                                 0959
                                                                                        ushort machine;
0910 uint off_31_16 : 16; // high bits of offset in segment
                                                                                 0960
                                                                                       uint version;
0911 };
                                                                                 0961 uint entry:
0912
                                                                                 0962
                                                                                        uint phoff;
0913 // Set up a normal interrupt/trap gate descriptor.
                                                                                 0963
                                                                                        uint shoff;
                                                                                        uint flags:
0914 // - istrap: 1 for a trap (= exception) gate, 0 for an interrupt gate.
                                                                                 0964
0915 // interrupt gate clears FL_IF, trap gate leaves FL_IF alone
                                                                                 0965
                                                                                        ushort ehsize:
0916 // - sel: Code segment selector for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                                 0966
                                                                                        ushort phentsize;
0917 // - off: Offset in code segment for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                                 0967
                                                                                       ushort phnum:
0918 // - dpl: Descriptor Privilege Level -
                                                                                 0968
                                                                                       ushort shentsize:
0919 //
              the privilege level required for software to invoke
                                                                                 0969
                                                                                        ushort shnum;
0920 //
              this interrupt/trap gate explicitly using an int instruction.
                                                                                 0970
                                                                                       ushort shstrndx:
0921 #define SETGATE(gate, istrap, sel, off, d)
                                                                                 0971 }:
0922 {
                                                                                 0972
0923
      (gate).off_15_0 = (uint)(off) & 0xffff;
                                                                                 0973 // Program section header
      (qate).cs = (sel);
0924
                                                                                 0974 struct proahdr {
0925
                                                                                 0975 uint type;
       (qate).args = 0;
0926
       (gate).rsv1 = 0;
                                                                                 0976
                                                                                       uint off;
0927
       (gate).type = (istrap) ? STS_TG32 : STS_IG32;
                                                                                 0977
                                                                                        uint vaddr;
0928
                                                                                 0978
                                                                                       uint paddr;
       (qate).s = 0;
0929
       (qate).dpl = (d);
                                                                                 0979
                                                                                       uint filesz;
0930
                                                                                 0980
                                                                                      uint memsz;
      (gate).p = 1;
0931
      (gate).off_31_16 = (uint)(off) >> 16;
                                                                                 0981 uint flags;
0932 }
                                                                                 0982 uint align;
0933
                                                                                 0983 };
0934 #endif
                                                                                 0984
0935
                                                                                 0985 // Values for Proghdr type
0936
                                                                                 0986 #define ELF_PROG_LOAD
                                                                                                                     1
0937
                                                                                 0987
0938
                                                                                 0988 // Flag bits for Proghdr flags
0939
                                                                                 0989 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_EXEC
                                                                                                                     1
0940
                                                                                 0990 #define ELF PROG FLAG WRITE
                                                                                                                      2
0941
                                                                                 0991 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_READ
                                                                                                                      4
0942
                                                                                 0992
0943
                                                                                 0993
0944
                                                                                 0994
0945
                                                                                 0995
0946
                                                                                 0996
0947
                                                                                 0997
0948
                                                                                 0998
0949
                                                                                 0999
```

Sheet 09 Sheet 09

```
1000 # Multiboot header. for multiboot boot loaders like GNU Grub.
                                                                                  1050
                                                                                        or1
                                                                                                 $(CRO_PG|CRO_WP), %eax
1001 # http://www.gnu.org/software/grub/manual/multiboot/multiboot.html
                                                                                  1051
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 %eax, %cr0
1002 #
                                                                                 1052
1003 # Using GRUB 2, you can boot xv6 from a file stored in a
                                                                                 1053
                                                                                         # Set up the stack pointer.
1004 # Linux file system by copying kernel or kernelmemfs to /boot
                                                                                  1054
                                                                                        mov1 $(stack + KSTACKSIZE), %esp
1005 # and then adding this menu entry:
                                                                                  1055
1006 #
                                                                                 1056
                                                                                        # Jump to main(), and switch to executing at
1007 # menuentry "xv6" {
                                                                                  1057
                                                                                        # high addresses. The indirect call is needed because
1008 # insmod ext2
                                                                                        # the assembler produces a PC-relative instruction
                                                                                  1058
1009 # set root='(hd0,msdos1)'
                                                                                        # for a direct jump.
                                                                                 1059
1010 # set kernel='/boot/kernel'
                                                                                  1060
                                                                                        mov $main, %eax
1011 # echo "Loading ${kernel}..."
                                                                                        imp *%eax
                                                                                  1061
1012 # multiboot ${kernel} ${kernel}
                                                                                 1062
1013 # boot
                                                                                  1063 .comm stack, KSTACKSIZE
1014 # }
                                                                                 1064
1015
                                                                                 1065
1016 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                 1066
1017 #include "memlavout.h"
                                                                                 1067
1018 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 1068
1019 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  1069
1020
                                                                                 1070
1021 # Multiboot header. Data to direct multiboot loader.
                                                                                  1071
1022 .p2align 2
                                                                                  1072
1023 .text
                                                                                 1073
1024 .globl multiboot header
                                                                                 1074
1025 multiboot_header:
                                                                                  1075
1026 #define magic 0x1badb002
                                                                                 1076
      #define flags 0
1027
                                                                                 1077
1028
      .long magic
                                                                                  1078
1029
      .long flags
                                                                                 1079
1030
      .long (-magic-flags)
                                                                                 1080
1031
                                                                                  1081
1032 # By convention, the _start symbol specifies the ELF entry point.
                                                                                  1082
1033 # Since we haven't set up virtual memory yet, our entry point is
                                                                                  1083
1034 # the physical address of 'entry'.
                                                                                  1084
1035 .globl _start
                                                                                 1085
1036 _start = V2P_W0(entry)
                                                                                 1086
1037
                                                                                  1087
1038 # Entering xv6 on boot processor, with paging off.
                                                                                 1088
1039 .globl entry
                                                                                  1089
1040 entry:
                                                                                  1090
1041 # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
                                                                                 1091
1042
      mov1
              %cr4, %eax
                                                                                 1092
1043
      orl
               $(CR4_PSE), %eax
                                                                                  1093
1044
      mov1
              %eax, %cr4
                                                                                 1094
      # Set page directory
1045
                                                                                 1095
1046
      mov1
              $(V2P_W0(entrypgdir)), %eax
                                                                                  1096
1047
      mov1
              %eax, %cr3
                                                                                 1097
                                                                                  1098
1048
      # Turn on paging.
1049
      mov1
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                                  1099
```

Sheet 10 Sheet 10

```
1100 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                                  $(SEG_KCODE<<3), $(start32)
                                                                                  1150
                                                                                       ljmpl
1101 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 1151
1102 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 1152 .code32
1103
                                                                                 1153 start32:
1104 # Each non-boot CPU ("AP") is started up in response to a STARTUP
                                                                                 1154
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                 $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
1105 # IPI from the boot CPU. Section B.4.2 of the Multi-Processor
                                                                                 1155
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                 %ax, %ds
1106 # Specification says that the AP will start in real mode with CS:IP
                                                                                 1156
                                                                                                 %ax, %es
                                                                                        movw
1107 # set to XY00:0000, where XY is an 8-bit value sent with the
                                                                                 1157
                                                                                                 %ax, %ss
                                                                                         movw
1108 # STARTUP. Thus this code must start at a 4096-byte boundary.
                                                                                 1158
                                                                                                 $0, %ax
                                                                                        movw
1109 #
                                                                                 1159
                                                                                                 %ax, %fs
                                                                                        movw
1110 # Because this code sets DS to zero, it must sit
                                                                                  1160
                                                                                                 %ax, %gs
                                                                                        movw
1111 # at an address in the low 2^16 bytes.
                                                                                 1161
1112 #
                                                                                 1162
                                                                                         # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
1113 # Startothers (in main.c) sends the STARTUPs one at a time.
                                                                                  1163
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 %cr4, %eax
1114 # It copies this code (start) at 0x7000. It puts the address of
                                                                                 1164
                                                                                        orl
                                                                                                 $(CR4 PSE). %eax
1115 # a newly allocated per-core stack in start-4, the address of the
                                                                                 1165
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 %eax. %cr4
1116 # place to jump to (mpenter) in start-8, and the physical address
                                                                                  1166
                                                                                        # Use enterpgdir as our initial page table
1117 # of entrypadir in start-12.
                                                                                 1167
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 (start-12), %eax
1118 #
                                                                                 1168
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 %eax, %cr3
1119 # This code is identical to bootasm. S except:
                                                                                  1169
                                                                                         # Turn on paging.
1120 # - it does not need to enable A20
                                                                                 1170
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 %cr0. %eax
1121 # - it uses the address at start-4, start-8, and start-12
                                                                                 1171
                                                                                        orl
                                                                                                 $(CRO_PE|CRO_PG|CRO_WP), %eax
1122
                                                                                 1172
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 %eax, %cr0
1123 .code16
                                                                                 1173
1124 .globl start
                                                                                 1174
                                                                                        # Switch to the stack allocated by startothers()
1125 start:
                                                                                  1175
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                 (start-4), %esp
1126 cli
                                                                                 1176
                                                                                        # Call mpenter()
1127
                                                                                 1177
                                                                                        call
                                                                                                  *(start-8)
1128
                                                                                 1178
      xorw
               %ax,%ax
1129
               %ax,%ds
                                                                                 1179
                                                                                                 $0x8a00, %ax
      movw
                                                                                        movw
1130
              %ax,%es
                                                                                 1180
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
      movw
                                                                                        movw
1131
                                                                                 1181
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
      movw
              %ax,%ss
                                                                                        outw
1132
                                                                                 1182
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                 $0x8ae0, %ax
1133
      1gdt
               gdtdesc
                                                                                 1183
                                                                                        outw
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
1134
      mov1
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                                 1184 spin:
1135
      or1
               $CRO_PE, %eax
                                                                                 1185
                                                                                        jmp
                                                                                                 spin
1136
      mov1
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                                 1186
1137
                                                                                 1187 .p2align 2
1138
                                                                                 1188 gdt:
1139
                                                                                 1189 SEG_NULLASM
1140
                                                                                 1190
                                                                                        SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff)
1141
                                                                                 1191 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff)
1142
                                                                                 1192
1143
                                                                                  1193
1144
                                                                                 1194 gdtdesc:
1145
                                                                                 1195
                                                                                         .word
                                                                                                 (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
1146
                                                                                 1196
                                                                                         .long
                                                                                                 qdt
1147
                                                                                 1197
1148
                                                                                 1198
                                                                                 1199
1149
```

Sheet 11 Sheet 11

```
1200 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 1250 // Other CPUs jump here from entryother.S.
1201 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 1251 static void
1202 #include "param.h"
                                                                                1252 mpenter(void)
1203 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                1253 {
1204 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 1254 switchkvm();
1205 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 1255 seginit();
1206 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 1256 lapicinit();
1207
                                                                                 1257 mpmain();
1208 static void startothers(void);
                                                                                 1258 }
1209 static void mpmain(void) __attribute__((noreturn));
                                                                                 1259
1210 extern pde_t *kpgdir;
                                                                                 1260 // Common CPU setup code.
1211 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
                                                                                 1261 static void
1212
                                                                                 1262 mpmain(void)
1213 // Bootstrap processor starts running C code here.
                                                                                 1263 {
1214 // Allocate a real stack and switch to it. first
                                                                                 1264 cprintf("cpu%d: starting\n", cpu->id):
1215 // doing some setup required for memory allocator to work.
                                                                                1265
                                                                                                        // load idt register
                                                                                       idtinit():
1216 int
                                                                                 1266
                                                                                       xchg(&cpu->started, 1); // tell startothers() we're up
1217 main(void)
                                                                                 1267
                                                                                      scheduler():
                                                                                                       // start running processes
1218 {
                                                                                 1268 }
1219 kinit1(end, P2V(4*1024*1024)); // phys page allocator
                                                                                 1269
1220 kvmalloc():
                       // kernel page table
                                                                                 1270 pde_t entrypgdir[]; // For entry.S
1221 mpinit():
                       // collect info about this machine
                                                                                1271
1222 lapicinit();
                                                                                 1272 // Start the non-boot (AP) processors.
1223
      seginit();
                       // set up segments
                                                                                1273 static void
      cprintf("\ncpu%d: starting xv6\n\n", cpu->id);
1224
                                                                                1274 startothers(void)
1225
                       // interrupt controller
      picinit();
                                                                                 1275 {
1226
      ioapicinit();
                       // another interrupt controller
                                                                                1276 extern uchar _binary_entryother_start[], _binary_entryother_size[];
1227
      consoleinit(); // I/O devices & their interrupts
                                                                                1277
                                                                                       uchar *code:
1228
                       // serial port
                                                                                 1278
                                                                                       struct cpu *c;
      uartinit();
1229
                       // process table
                                                                                      char *stack:
      pinit();
                                                                                1279
1230 tvinit();
                       // trap vectors
                                                                                1280
1231 binit();
                       // buffer cache
                                                                                 1281 // Write entry code to unused memory at 0x7000.
1232 fileinit();
                       // file table
                                                                                1282 // The linker has placed the image of entryother.S in
1233 iinit();
                       // inode cache
                                                                                1283 // _binary_entryother_start.
1234 ideinit();
                       // disk
                                                                                 1284
                                                                                       code = p2v(0x7000);
1235 if(!ismp)
                                                                                1285
                                                                                       memmove(code, _binary_entryother_start, (uint)_binary_entryother_size);
1236
       timerinit(); // uniprocessor timer
                                                                                1286
1237
      startothers(); // start other processors
                                                                                 1287
                                                                                        for(c = cpus; c < cpus+ncpu; c++){</pre>
1238
      kinit2(P2V(4*1024*1024), P2V(PHYSTOP)); // must come after startothers()
                                                                                1288
                                                                                         if(c == cpus+cpunum()) // We've started already.
1239
      userinit();
                       // first user process
                                                                                 1289
                                                                                            continue;
1240 // Finish setting up this processor in mpmain.
                                                                                 1290
1241 mpmain():
                                                                                1291
                                                                                         // Tell entryother.S what stack to use, where to enter, and what
1242 }
                                                                                1292
                                                                                         // pgdir to use. We cannot use kpgdir yet, because the AP processor
1243
                                                                                 1293
                                                                                         // is running in low memory, so we use entrypgdir for the APs too.
1244
                                                                                1294
                                                                                         stack = kalloc():
                                                                                         *(void**)(code-4) = stack + KSTACKSIZE;
1245
                                                                                1295
1246
                                                                                 1296
                                                                                         *(void**)(code-8) = mpenter;
                                                                                         *(int**)(code-12) = (void *) v2p(entrypgdir);
1247
                                                                                1297
                                                                                1298
1248
                                                                                1299
1249
                                                                                         lapicstartap(c->id, v2p(code));
```

Sheet 12 Sheet 12

```
// wait for cpu to finish mpmain()
1300
                                                                                 1350 // Blank page.
1301
        while(c->started == 0)
                                                                                 1351
1302
                                                                                 1352
1303 }
                                                                                 1353
1304 }
                                                                                 1354
1305
                                                                                 1355
1306 // Boot page table used in entry.S and entryother.S.
                                                                                 1356
                                                                                 1357
1307 // Page directories (and page tables), must start on a page boundary,
1308 // hence the "__aligned__" attribute.
                                                                                 1358
1309 // Use PTE_PS in page directory entry to enable 4Mbyte pages.
                                                                                 1359
1310 __attribute__((__aligned__(PGSIZE)))
                                                                                 1360
1311 pde_t entrypgdir[NPDENTRIES] = {
                                                                                 1361
1312 // Map VA's [0, 4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)
                                                                                 1362
1313 [0] = (0) | PTE_P | PTE_W | PTE_PS,
                                                                                 1363
1314 // Map VA's [KERNBASE, KERNBASE+4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)
                                                                                 1364
1315 [KERNBASE>>PDXSHIFT] = (0) | PTE_P | PTE_W | PTE_PS,
                                                                                 1365
1316 };
                                                                                 1366
1317
                                                                                 1367
1318
                                                                                 1368
1319
                                                                                 1369
1320
                                                                                 1370
1321
                                                                                 1371
1322
                                                                                 1372
1323
                                                                                 1373
1324
                                                                                 1374
1325
                                                                                 1375
1326
                                                                                 1376
1327
                                                                                 1377
1328
                                                                                 1378
1329
                                                                                 1379
1330
                                                                                 1380
1331
                                                                                 1381
1332
                                                                                 1382
1333
                                                                                 1383
1334
                                                                                 1384
1335
                                                                                 1385
1336
                                                                                 1386
1337
                                                                                 1387
1338
                                                                                 1388
1339
                                                                                 1389
1340
                                                                                 1390
1341
                                                                                 1391
1342
                                                                                 1392
1343
                                                                                 1393
1344
                                                                                 1394
1345
                                                                                 1395
1346
                                                                                 1396
1347
                                                                                 1397
1348
                                                                                 1398
1349
                                                                                 1399
```

```
1400 // Mutual exclusion lock.
                                                                                   1450 // Mutual exclusion spin locks.
1401 struct spinlock {
                                                                                   1451
1402
      uint locked;
                          // Is the lock held?
                                                                                   1452 #include "types.h"
                                                                                   1453 #include "defs.h"
1403
1404
      // For debugging:
                                                                                   1454 #include "param.h"
1405
       char *name;
                          // Name of lock.
                                                                                   1455 #include "x86.h"
1406
       struct cpu *cpu;
                         // The cpu holding the lock.
                                                                                   1456 #include "memlayout.h"
1407
       uint pcs[10];
                          // The call stack (an array of program counters)
                                                                                   1457 #include "mmu.h"
1408
                          // that locked the lock.
                                                                                   1458 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                   1459 #include "spinlock.h"
1409 };
1410
                                                                                   1460
1411
                                                                                   1461 void
1412
                                                                                   1462 initlock(struct spinlock *lk, char *name)
1413
                                                                                   1463 {
                                                                                   1464 1k->name = name:
1414
1415
                                                                                   1465 1k \rightarrow 1ocked = 0;
                                                                                   1466 \quad 1k \rightarrow cpu = 0;
1416
1417
                                                                                   1467 }
1418
                                                                                   1468
                                                                                   1469 // Acquire the lock.
1419
1420
                                                                                   1470 // Loops (spins) until the lock is acquired.
1421
                                                                                   1471 // Holding a lock for a long time may cause
1422
                                                                                   1472 // other CPUs to waste time spinning to acquire it.
1423
                                                                                   1473 void
1424
                                                                                   1474 acquire(struct spinlock *lk)
1425
                                                                                   1475 {
1426
                                                                                   1476
                                                                                          pushcli(); // disable interrupts to avoid deadlock.
1427
                                                                                          if(holding(lk))
                                                                                   1477
1428
                                                                                   1478
                                                                                            panic("acquire");
                                                                                   1479
1429
1430
                                                                                   1480 // The xchg is atomic.
1431
                                                                                   1481 // It also serializes, so that reads after acquire are not
1432
                                                                                   1482 // reordered before it.
1433
                                                                                   1483
                                                                                          while(xchg(&lk->locked, 1) != 0)
1434
                                                                                   1484
                                                                                            ;
                                                                                   1485
1435
1436
                                                                                   1486
                                                                                          // Record info about lock acquisition for debugging.
1437
                                                                                   1487
                                                                                          1k \rightarrow cpu = cpu;
1438
                                                                                   1488
                                                                                          getcallerpcs(&lk, lk->pcs);
1439
                                                                                   1489 }
1440
                                                                                   1490
1441
                                                                                   1491
1442
                                                                                   1492
1443
                                                                                   1493
1444
                                                                                   1494
1445
                                                                                   1495
1446
                                                                                   1496
1447
                                                                                   1497
1448
                                                                                   1498
1449
                                                                                   1499
```

```
1500 // Release the lock.
                                                                                 1550 // Pushcli/popcli are like cli/sti except that they are matched:
1501 void
                                                                                 1551 // it takes two popcli to undo two pushcli. Also, if interrupts
1502 release(struct spinlock *lk)
                                                                                 1552 // are off, then pushcli, popcli leaves them off.
1503 {
                                                                                 1553
1504 if(!holding(lk))
                                                                                 1554 void
1505
        panic("release");
                                                                                 1555 pushcli(void)
1506
                                                                                 1556 {
1507
      1k \rightarrow pcs[0] = 0;
                                                                                 1557 int eflags;
1508 1k -> cpu = 0;
                                                                                 1558
                                                                                 1559
1509
                                                                                        eflags = readeflags();
1510 // The xchg serializes, so that reads before release are
                                                                                 1560
                                                                                        cli();
1511 // not reordered after it. The 1996 PentiumPro manual (Volume 3,
                                                                                 1561
                                                                                       if(cpu->ncli++==0)
                                                                                 1562
                                                                                          cpu->intena = eflags & FL_IF;
1512 // 7.2) says reads can be carried out speculatively and in
1513 // any order, which implies we need to serialize here.
                                                                                 1563 }
1514 // But the 2007 Intel 64 Architecture Memory Ordering White
                                                                                 1564
1515 // Paper says that Intel 64 and IA-32 will not move a load
                                                                                 1565 void
                                                                                 1566 popcli(void)
1516 // after a store. So lock->locked = 0 would work here.
1517 // The xchg being asm volatile ensures gcc emits it after
                                                                                 1567 {
1518 // the above assignments (and after the critical section).
                                                                                 1568 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
1519
      xchq(\&1k->locked, 0);
                                                                                 1569
                                                                                          panic("popcli - interruptible");
1520
                                                                                 1570
                                                                                        if(--cpu->ncli < 0)
1521 popcli();
                                                                                 1571
                                                                                          panic("popcli");
1522 }
                                                                                 1572
                                                                                        if(cpu->ncli == 0 && cpu->intena)
1523
                                                                                 1573
                                                                                          sti();
                                                                                 1574 }
1524 // Record the current call stack in pcs[] by following the %ebp chain.
                                                                                 1575
1525 void
1526 getcallerpcs(void *v, uint pcs[])
                                                                                 1576
1527 {
                                                                                 1577
1528 uint *ebp;
                                                                                 1578
1529 int i;
                                                                                 1579
1530
                                                                                 1580
1531
                                                                                 1581
      ebp = (uint*)v - 2;
1532
       for(i = 0; i < 10; i++){
                                                                                 1582
1533
        if(ebp == 0 || ebp < (uint*)KERNBASE || ebp == (uint*)Oxffffffff)</pre>
                                                                                 1583
1534
          break;
                                                                                 1584
1535
        pcs[i] = ebp[1];
                            // saved %eip
                                                                                 1585
1536
        ebp = (uint*)ebp[0]; // saved %ebp
                                                                                 1586
1537 }
                                                                                 1587
1538
      for(; i < 10; i++)
                                                                                 1588
1539
        pcs[i] = 0;
                                                                                 1589
1540 }
                                                                                 1590
1541
                                                                                 1591
1542 // Check whether this cpu is holding the lock.
                                                                                 1592
                                                                                 1593
1544 holding(struct spinlock *lock)
                                                                                 1594
1545 {
                                                                                 1595
1546 return lock->locked && lock->cpu == cpu;
                                                                                 1596
1547 }
                                                                                 1597
1548
                                                                                 1598
1549
                                                                                 1599
```

Sheet 15 Sheet 15

```
1600 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 1650 // Return the address of the PTE in page table pgdir
1601 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 1651 // that corresponds to virtual address va. If alloc!=0,
1602 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 1652 // create any required page table pages.
1603 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 1653 static pte_t *
1604 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 1654 walkpgdir(pde_t *pgdir, const void *va, int alloc)
1605 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 1655 {
1606 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 1656
                                                                                        pde_t *pde;
1607 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                 1657
                                                                                        pte_t *pgtab;
1608
                                                                                 1658
1609 extern char data[]; // defined by kernel.ld
                                                                                 1659
                                                                                        pde = &pgdir[PDX(va)];
1610 pde_t *kpgdir; // for use in scheduler()
                                                                                 1660
                                                                                        if(*pde & PTE_P){
1611 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                                                                 1661
                                                                                          pgtab = (pte_t*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pde));
                                                                                 1662 } else {
1612
1613 // Set up CPU's kernel segment descriptors.
                                                                                 1663
                                                                                          if(!alloc || (pgtab = (pte_t*)kalloc()) == 0)
1614 // Run once on entry on each CPU.
                                                                                 1664
                                                                                 1665
                                                                                          // Make sure all those PTE_P bits are zero.
1615 void
1616 seginit(void)
                                                                                 1666
                                                                                          memset(pgtab, 0, PGSIZE);
1617 {
                                                                                 1667
                                                                                          // The permissions here are overly generous, but they can
1618 struct cpu *c;
                                                                                 1668
                                                                                          // be further restricted by the permissions in the page table
1619
                                                                                 1669
                                                                                          // entries, if necessary.
1620 // Map "logical" addresses to virtual addresses using identity map.
                                                                                 1670
                                                                                          *pde = v2p(pgtab) | PTE_P | PTE_W | PTE_U;
1621 // Cannot share a CODE descriptor for both kernel and user
                                                                                 1671 }
1622 // because it would have to have DPL_USR, but the CPU forbids
                                                                                 1672 return &pgtab[PTX(va)];
1623 // an interrupt from CPL=0 to DPL=3.
                                                                                 1673 }
1624 c = \&cpus[cpunum()];
                                                                                 1674
      c->gdt[SEG_KCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff, 0);
                                                                                 1675 // Create PTEs for virtual addresses starting at va that refer to
1625
1626
      c->qdt[SEG_KDATA] = SEG(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff, 0);
                                                                                 1676 // physical addresses starting at pa. va and size might not
                                                                                 1677 // be page-aligned.
1627
      c->qdt[SEG_UCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xfffffffff, DPL_USER);
      c->gdt[SEG_UDATA] = SEG(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff, DPL_USER);
                                                                                 1678 static int
1628
1629
                                                                                 1679 mappages(pde_t *pgdir, void *va, uint size, uint pa, int perm)
1630
                                                                                 1680 {
      // Map cpu, and curproc
1631
      c->gdt[SEG_KCPU] = SEG(STA_W, &c->cpu, 8, 0);
                                                                                 1681 char *a, *last;
1632
                                                                                 1682
                                                                                        pte_t *pte;
1633
      lgdt(c->gdt, sizeof(c->gdt));
                                                                                 1683
1634
      loadgs(SEG_KCPU << 3);</pre>
                                                                                 1684
                                                                                        a = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN((uint)va);
1635
                                                                                 1685
                                                                                        last = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN(((uint)va) + size - 1);
1636 // Initialize cpu-local storage.
                                                                                 1686
                                                                                        for(;;){
1637
                                                                                 1687
                                                                                          if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, a, 1)) == 0)
      cpu = c;
1638
      proc = 0;
                                                                                 1688
                                                                                            return -1:
1639 }
                                                                                 1689
                                                                                          if(*pte & PTE_P)
1640
                                                                                 1690
                                                                                            panic("remap");
1641
                                                                                 1691
                                                                                          *pte = pa | perm | PTE_P;
1642
                                                                                 1692
                                                                                          if(a == last)
1643
                                                                                 1693
                                                                                            break;
1644
                                                                                 1694
                                                                                          a += PGSIZE:
1645
                                                                                 1695
                                                                                          pa += PGSIZE;
1646
                                                                                 1696 }
1647
                                                                                 1697 return 0;
1648
                                                                                 1698 }
1649
                                                                                 1699
```

```
1700 // There is one page table per process, plus one that's used when
                                                                                  1750
                                                                                              return 0;
1701 // a CPU is not running any process (kpgdir). The kernel uses the
                                                                                  1751 return pgdir;
1702 // current process's page table during system calls and interrupts;
                                                                                  1752 }
1703 // page protection bits prevent user code from using the kernel's
                                                                                  1753
1704 // mappings.
                                                                                  1754 // Allocate one page table for the machine for the kernel address
1705 //
                                                                                  1755 // space for scheduler processes.
1706 // setupkvm() and exec() set up every page table like this:
                                                                                  1756 void
                                                                                  1757 kvmalloc(void)
1707 //
1708 // 0..KERNBASE: user memory (text+data+stack+heap), mapped to
                                                                                  1758 {
                       phys memory allocated by the kernel
                                                                                  1759 kpgdir = setupkvm();
1709 //
1710 //
          KERNBASE..KERNBASE+EXTMEM: mapped to 0..EXTMEM (for I/O space)
                                                                                  1760 switchkvm();
1711 //
          KERNBASE+EXTMEM..data: mapped to EXTMEM..V2P(data)
                                                                                  1761 }
1712 //
                       for the kernel's instructions and r/o data
                                                                                  1762
1713 //
          data..KERNBASE+PHYSTOP: mapped to V2P(data)..PHYSTOP,
                                                                                  1763 // Switch h/w page table register to the kernel-only page table,
1714 //
                                         rw data + free physical memory
                                                                                  1764 // for when no process is running.
1715 // Oxfe000000..0: mapped direct (devices such as ioapic)
                                                                                  1765 void
1716 //
                                                                                  1766 switchkvm(void)
1717 // The kernel allocates physical memory for its heap and for user memory
1718 // between V2P(end) and the end of physical memory (PHYSTOP)
                                                                                  1768 lcr3(v2p(kpgdir)); // switch to the kernel page table
1719 // (directly addressable from end..P2V(PHYSTOP)).
                                                                                  1769 }
1720
                                                                                  1770
1721 // This table defines the kernel's mappings, which are present in
                                                                                  1771 // Switch TSS and h/w page table to correspond to process p.
1722 // every process's page table.
                                                                                  1772 void
1723 static struct kmap {
                                                                                  1773 switchuvm(struct proc *p)
1724 void *virt:
                                                                                  1774 {
1725 uint phys_start;
                                                                                  1775
                                                                                         pushcli();
1726 uint phys_end;
                                                                                  1776
                                                                                         cpu->qdt[SEG_TSS] = SEG16(STS_T32A, &cpu->ts, sizeof(cpu->ts)-1, 0);
1727 int perm;
                                                                                  1777
                                                                                         cpu->gdt[SEG_TSS].s = 0;
1728 \} kmap[] = {
                                                                                  1778
                                                                                         cpu->ts.ss0 = SEG_KDATA << 3;
1729 { (void*)KERNBASE, 0,
                                        EXTMEM.
                                                   PTE_W}, // I/O space
                                                                                  1779
                                                                                         cpu->ts.esp0 = (uint)proc->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
1730 { (void*)KERNLINK, V2P(KERNLINK), V2P(data), 0},
                                                         // kern text+rodata
                                                                                  1780
                                                                                         ltr(SEG_TSS << 3);</pre>
                                                   PTE_W}, // kern data+memory
1731 { (void*)data,
                         V2P(data),
                                        PHYSTOP,
                                                                                  1781 \quad if(p\rightarrow pqdir == 0)
1732 { (void*)DEVSPACE, DEVSPACE,
                                        0,
                                                   PTE_W}, // more devices
                                                                                  1782
                                                                                           panic("switchuvm: no pgdir");
1733 };
                                                                                  1783
                                                                                         lcr3(v2p(p->pgdir)); // switch to new address space
                                                                                         popcli();
1734
                                                                                  1784
                                                                                  1785 }
1735 // Set up kernel part of a page table.
1736 pde_t*
                                                                                  1786
1737 setupkvm(void)
                                                                                  1787
1738 {
                                                                                  1788
1739
      pde_t *pqdir;
                                                                                  1789
1740
       struct kmap *k;
                                                                                  1790
1741
                                                                                  1791
1742 if((pgdir = (pde_t*)kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                                  1792
1743
        return 0;
                                                                                  1793
       memset(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE);
1744
                                                                                  1794
       if (p2v(PHYSTOP) > (void*)DEVSPACE)
1745
                                                                                  1795
1746
        panic("PHYSTOP too high");
                                                                                  1796
1747
       for(k = kmap; k < &kmap[NELEM(kmap)]; k++)</pre>
                                                                                  1797
1748
        if(mappages(pgdir, k->virt, k->phys_end - k->phys_start,
                                                                                  1798
1749
                     (uint)k \rightarrow phys_start, k \rightarrow perm) < 0
                                                                                  1799
```

Sheet 17 Sheet 17

```
1800 // Load the initcode into address 0 of pgdir.
                                                                                  1850 // Allocate page tables and physical memory to grow process from oldsz to
                                                                                  1851 // newsz, which need not be page aligned. Returns new size or 0 on error.
1801 // sz must be less than a page.
1802 void
                                                                                  1852 int
1803 inituvm(pde_t *pgdir, char *init, uint sz)
                                                                                  1853 allocuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
1804 {
                                                                                  1854 {
1805
                                                                                  1855 char *mem;
      char *mem;
1806
                                                                                  1856
                                                                                         uint a;
1807
      if(sz >= PGSIZE)
                                                                                  1857
1808
        panic("inituvm: more than a page");
                                                                                  1858
                                                                                         if(newsz >= KERNBASE)
1809
      mem = kalloc();
                                                                                  1859
                                                                                           return 0;
1810
      memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                  1860
                                                                                         if(newsz < oldsz)</pre>
      mappages(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U);
                                                                                  1861
                                                                                           return oldsz:
                                                                                  1862
1812
      memmove(mem, init, sz);
1813 }
                                                                                  1863
                                                                                        a = PGROUNDUP(oldsz);
1814
                                                                                  1864
                                                                                         for(; a < newsz; a += PGSIZE){</pre>
                                                                                  1865
1815 // Load a program segment into pgdir. addr must be page-aligned
                                                                                           mem = kalloc();
1816 // and the pages from addr to addr+sz must already be mapped.
                                                                                  1866
                                                                                           if(mem == 0){
1817 int
                                                                                  1867
                                                                                              cprintf("allocuvm out of memorv\n"):
1818 loaduvm(pde_t *pgdir, char *addr, struct inode *ip, uint offset, uint sz)
                                                                                  1868
                                                                                             deallocuvm(pgdir, newsz, oldsz);
1819 {
                                                                                  1869
                                                                                             return 0;
1820
      uint i, pa, n;
                                                                                  1870
1821
      pte_t *pte;
                                                                                  1871
                                                                                           memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
1822
                                                                                  1872
                                                                                           mappages(pgdir, (char*)a, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U);
1823
      if((uint) addr % PGSIZE != 0)
                                                                                  1873 }
        panic("loaduvm: addr must be page aligned");
                                                                                  1874
                                                                                        return newsz;
1824
1825
       for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
                                                                                  1875 }
1826
        if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, addr+i, 0)) == 0)
                                                                                  1876
1827
           panic("loaduvm: address should exist");
                                                                                  1877 // Deallocate user pages to bring the process size from oldsz to
1828
                                                                                  1878 // newsz. oldsz and newsz need not be page-aligned, nor does newsz
        pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
1829
        if(sz - i < PGSIZE)
                                                                                  1879 // need to be less than oldsz. oldsz can be larger than the actual
1830
          n = sz - i;
                                                                                  1880 // process size. Returns the new process size.
1831
        else
                                                                                  1881 int
1832
           n = PGSIZE;
                                                                                  1882 deallocuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
1833
        if(readi(ip, p2v(pa), offset+i, n) != n)
                                                                                  1883 {
1834
           return -1;
                                                                                  1884 pte_t *pte;
1835 }
                                                                                  1885
                                                                                        uint a, pa;
1836 return 0;
                                                                                  1886
1837 }
                                                                                  1887
                                                                                         if(newsz >= oldsz)
1838
                                                                                  1888
                                                                                           return oldsz;
1839
                                                                                  1889
1840
                                                                                  1890
                                                                                         a = PGROUNDUP(newsz):
                                                                                         for(; a < oldsz; a += PGSIZE){</pre>
1841
                                                                                  1891
1842
                                                                                  1892
                                                                                           pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (char*)a, 0);
1843
                                                                                  1893
                                                                                           if(!pte)
1844
                                                                                  1894
                                                                                             a += (NPTENTRIES - 1) * PGSIZE;
1845
                                                                                  1895
                                                                                           else if((*pte & PTE_P) != 0){
1846
                                                                                  1896
                                                                                              pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
1847
                                                                                  1897
                                                                                             if(pa == 0)
1848
                                                                                  1898
                                                                                               panic("kfree");
1849
                                                                                  1899
                                                                                              char *v = p2v(pa);
```

Sheet 18 Sheet 18

```
1900
          kfree(v);
1901
           *pte = 0;
1902
        }
1903 }
1904 return newsz;
1905 }
1906
1907 // Free a page table and all the physical memory pages
1908 // in the user part.
1909 void
1910 freevm(pde_t *pgdir)
1911 {
1912 uint i;
1913
1914 if(pgdir == 0)
1915
        panic("freevm: no pgdir");
1916
      deallocuvm(pgdir, KERNBASE, 0);
1917
      for(i = 0; i < NPDENTRIES; i++){</pre>
1918
        if(pgdir[i] & PTE_P){
1919
          char * v = p2v(PTE_ADDR(pgdir[i]));
1920
          kfree(v):
1921
        }
1922 }
1923 kfree((char*)pgdir);
1924 }
1925
1926 // Clear PTE_U on a page. Used to create an inaccessible
1927 // page beneath the user stack.
1928 void
1929 clearpteu(pde_t *pgdir, char *uva)
1930 {
1931 pte_t *pte;
1932
1933
      pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
1934 if(pte == 0)
1935
        panic("clearpteu");
1936
      *pte &= ~PTE_U;
1937 }
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
```

```
1950 // Given a parent process's page table, create a copy
1951 // of it for a child.
1952 pde_t*
1953 copyuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint sz)
1954 {
1955 pde_t *d;
1956
      pte_t *pte;
1957
      uint pa, i;
1958
      char *mem;
1959
1960
     if((d = setupkvm()) == 0)
1961
        return 0:
1962
      for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
1963
        if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (void *) i, 0)) == 0)
1964
           panic("copyuvm: pte should exist");
1965
        if(!(*pte & PTE_P))
1966
           panic("copyuvm: page not present");
1967
        pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
1968
        if((mem = kalloc()) == 0)
1969
          goto bad;
1970
        memmove(mem, (char*)p2v(pa), PGSIZE);
1971
        if(mappages(d, (void*)i, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U) < 0)</pre>
1972
           goto bad;
1973 }
1974
      return d;
1975
1976 bad:
1977
      freevm(d);
1978
      return 0;
1979 }
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
```

```
2000 // Map user virtual address to kernel address.
2001 char*
2002 uva2ka(pde_t *pqdir, char *uva)
2003 {
2004 pte_t *pte;
2005
2006
      pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
2007
      if((*pte & PTE_P) == 0)
2008
        return 0:
2009 if((*pte & PTE_U) == 0)
2010
        return 0;
2011
      return (char*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pte));
2012 }
2013
2014 // Copy len bytes from p to user address va in page table pgdir.
2015 // Most useful when pgdir is not the current page table.
2016 // uva2ka ensures this only works for PTE_U pages.
2017 int
2018 copyout(pde_t *pqdir, uint va, void *p, uint len)
2019 {
2020 char *buf, *pa0;
2021
      uint n. va0:
2022
2023
      buf = (char*)p;
2024
      while(len > 0)
2025
        va0 = (uint)PGROUNDDOWN(va);
2026
        pa0 = uva2ka(pgdir, (char*)va0);
2027
        if(pa0 == 0)
2028
          return -1;
2029
        n = PGSIZE - (va - va0);
2030
        if(n > len)
2031
          n = len;
2032
        memmove(pa0 + (va - va0), buf, n);
2033
        len -= n;
2034
        buf += n;
        va = va0 + PGSIZE;
2035
2036 }
2037
      return 0;
2038 }
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
```

```
2050 // Segments in proc->gdt.
2051 #define NSEGS
2052
2053 // Per-CPU state
2054 struct cpu {
2055 uchar id:
                                   // Local APIC ID; index into cpus[] below
2056 struct context *scheduler;
                                  // swtch() here to enter scheduler
2057 struct taskstate ts;
                                   // Used by x86 to find stack for interrupt
2058 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                  // x86 global descriptor table
     volatile uint started;
                                   // Has the CPU started?
2059
2060 int ncli;
                                   // Depth of pushcli nesting.
2061 int intena:
                                   // Were interrupts enabled before pushcli?
2062
2063 // Cpu-local storage variables; see below
2064 struct cpu *cpu:
2065 struct proc *proc;
                                   // The currently-running process.
2066 };
2067
2068 extern struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
2069 extern int ncpu;
2070
2071 // Per-CPU variables, holding pointers to the
2072 // current cpu and to the current process.
2073 // The asm suffix tells gcc to use "%gs:0" to refer to cpu
2074 // and "%qs:4" to refer to proc. seginit sets up the
2075 // %gs segment register so that %gs refers to the memory
2076 // holding those two variables in the local cpu's struct cpu.
2077 // This is similar to how thread-local variables are implemented
2078 // in thread libraries such as Linux pthreads.
2079 extern struct cpu *cpu asm("%qs:0");
                                               // &cpus[cpunum()]
2080 extern struct proc *proc asm("%gs:4");
                                               // cpus[cpunum()].proc
2081
2082
2083 // Saved registers for kernel context switches.
2084 // Don't need to save all the segment registers (%cs, etc),
2085 // because they are constant across kernel contexts.
2086 // Don't need to save %eax, %ecx, %edx, because the
2087 // x86 convention is that the caller has saved them.
2088 // Contexts are stored at the bottom of the stack they
2089 // describe; the stack pointer is the address of the context.
2090 // The layout of the context matches the layout of the stack in swtch.S
2091 // at the "Switch stacks" comment. Switch doesn't save eip explicitly,
2092 // but it is on the stack and allocproc() manipulates it.
2093 struct context {
2094 uint edi:
2095 uint esi;
2096 uint ebx;
2097 uint ebp;
2098 uint eip;
2099 };
```

```
2100 enum procstate { UNUSED. EMBRYO. SLEEPING. RUNNABLE. RUNNING. ZOMBIE }:
                                                                                 2150 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 2151 #include "defs.h"
2101
2102 // Per-process state
                                                                                 2152 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 2153 #include "memlayout.h"
2103 struct proc {
2104 uint sz;
                                   // Size of process memory (bytes)
                                                                                 2154 #include "mmu.h"
2105
      pde_t* pqdir;
                                   // Page table
                                                                                 2155 #include "x86.h"
2106
      char *kstack;
                                   // Bottom of kernel stack for this process
                                                                                 2156 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 2157 #include "spinlock.h"
2107
                                   // Process state
      enum procstate state;
2108 volatile int pid;
                                   // Process ID
                                                                                 2158
                                   // Parent process
                                                                                 2159 struct {
2109
      struct proc *parent;
2110 struct trapframe *tf;
                                   // Trap frame for current syscall
                                                                                 2160 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 2161 struct proc proc[NPROC];
2111 struct context *context;
                                   // swtch() here to run process
2112 void *chan:
                                   // If non-zero, sleeping on chan
                                                                                 2162 } ptable;
2113 int killed;
                                   // If non-zero, have been killed
                                                                                 2163
2114
      struct file *ofile[NOFILE]; // Open files
                                                                                 2164 static struct proc *initproc;
2115 struct inode *cwd;
                                   // Current directory
                                                                                 2165
2116 char name[16];
                                   // Process name (debugging)
                                                                                 2166 int nextpid = 1;
2117 };
                                                                                 2167 extern void forkret(void):
2118
                                                                                 2168 extern void trapret(void);
2119 // Process memory is laid out contiguously, low addresses first:
                                                                                 2169
2120 // text
                                                                                 2170 static void wakeup1(void *chan);
2121 //
         original data and bss
                                                                                 2171
2122 //
         fixed-size stack
                                                                                 2172 void
2123 //
         expandable heap
                                                                                 2173 pinit(void)
2124
                                                                                 2174 {
2125
                                                                                 2175 initlock(&ptable.lock, "ptable");
2126
                                                                                 2176 }
2127
                                                                                 2177
2128
                                                                                 2178
2129
                                                                                 2179
2130
                                                                                 2180
2131
                                                                                 2181
2132
                                                                                 2182
2133
                                                                                 2183
2134
                                                                                 2184
2135
                                                                                 2185
2136
                                                                                 2186
2137
                                                                                 2187
2138
                                                                                 2188
2139
                                                                                 2189
2140
                                                                                 2190
2141
                                                                                 2191
2142
                                                                                 2192
2143
                                                                                 2193
2144
                                                                                 2194
2145
                                                                                 2195
2146
                                                                                 2196
                                                                                 2197
2147
2148
                                                                                 2198
2149
                                                                                 2199
```

Sheet 21 Sheet 21

```
2200 // Look in the process table for an UNUSED proc.
2201 // If found, change state to EMBRYO and initialize
2202 // state required to run in the kernel.
2203 // Otherwise return 0.
2204 static struct proc*
2205 allocproc(void)
2206 {
2207 struct proc *p;
2208 char *sp;
2209
2210 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2211
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
2212
       if(p->state == UNUSED)
2213
          goto found;
2214 release(&ptable.lock);
2215 return 0;
2216
2217 found:
2218  p->state = EMBRYO;
2219
      p->pid = nextpid++;
2220
      release(&ptable.lock):
2221
2222 // Allocate kernel stack.
2223 if((p->kstack = kalloc()) == 0){
2224
        p->state = UNUSED:
2225
        return 0;
2226 }
2227    sp = p->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
2228
2229 // Leave room for trap frame.
2230 sp -= sizeof *p->tf;
2231 p->tf = (struct trapframe*)sp;
2232
2233 // Set up new context to start executing at forkret,
2234 // which returns to trapret.
2235 sp -= 4:
2236 *(uint*)sp = (uint)trapret;
2237
2238 sp -= sizeof *p->context;
2239
      p->context = (struct context*)sp;
2240 memset(p->context, 0, sizeof *p->context);
2241 p->context->eip = (uint)forkret;
2242
2243 return p;
2244 }
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
```

```
2250 // Set up first user process.
2251 void
2252 userinit(void)
2253 {
2254 struct proc *p;
      extern char _binary_initcode_start[], _binary_initcode_size[];
2256
2257 p = allocproc();
2258 initproc = p;
2259 if((p->pgdir = setupkvm()) == 0)
2260
         panic("userinit: out of memory?");
2261 inituvm(p->pgdir, _binary_initcode_start, (int)_binary_initcode_size);
2262
       p->sz = PGSIZE;
2263 memset(p->tf, 0, sizeof(*p->tf));
2264 p\rightarrow tf\rightarrow cs = (SEG\ UCODE\ <<\ 3)\ |\ DPL\ USER:
2265 p\rightarrow tf\rightarrow ds = (SEG\_UDATA << 3) \mid DPL\_USER;
2266 p->tf->es = p->tf->ds;
2267 p\to tf\to ss = p\to tf\to ds:
2268 p->tf->eflags = FL_IF;
       p->tf->esp = PGSIZE;
2269
2270
       p\rightarrow tf\rightarrow eip = 0: // beginning of initcode.S
2271
2272
      safestrcpy(p->name, "initcode", sizeof(p->name));
2273
       p->cwd = namei("/");
2274
2275 p->state = RUNNABLE;
2276 }
2277
2278 // Grow current process's memory by n bytes.
2279 // Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.
2280 int
2281 growproc(int n)
2282 {
2283 uint sz;
2284
2285 sz = proc \rightarrow sz;
2286 if(n > 0){
2287
         if((sz = allocuvm(proc->pgdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
2288
           return -1:
2289 } else if(n < 0){
2290
         if((sz = deallocuvm(proc->pgdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
2291
           return -1:
2292 }
2293 proc \rightarrow sz = sz;
2294 switchuvm(proc):
2295
       return 0;
2296 }
2297
2298
2299
```

```
2300 // Create a new process copying p as the parent.
2301 // Sets up stack to return as if from system call.
2302 // Caller must set state of returned proc to RUNNABLE.
2303 int
2304 fork(void)
2305 {
2306 int i, pid;
2307 struct proc *np;
2308
2309
      // Allocate process.
2310 if((np = allocproc()) == 0)
2311
        return -1:
2312
2313 // Copy process state from p.
2314
      if((np->pgdir = copyuvm(proc->pgdir, proc->sz)) == 0){
2315
        kfree(np->kstack);
2316
        np->kstack = 0;
2317
        np->state = UNUSED:
2318
        return -1;
2319 }
2320 np->sz = proc->sz;
2321 np->parent = proc;
2322 *np->tf = *proc->tf;
2323
2324 // Clear %eax so that fork returns 0 in the child.
2325
      np->tf->eax = 0;
2326
2327
      for(i = 0; i < NOFILE; i++)
2328
       if(proc->ofile[i])
2329
          np->ofile[i] = filedup(proc->ofile[i]);
2330
      np->cwd = idup(proc->cwd);
2331
2332 pid = np->pid;
2333 np->state = RUNNABLE;
2334 safestrcpy(np->name, proc->name, sizeof(proc->name));
2335 return pid;
2336 }
2337
2338
2339
2340
2341
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346
2347
2348
2349
```

```
2350 // Exit the current process. Does not return.
2351 // An exited process remains in the zombie state
2352 // until its parent calls wait() to find out it exited.
2353 void
2354 exit(void)
2355 {
2356 struct proc *p;
2357
      int fd;
2358
2359
      if(proc == initproc)
2360
        panic("init exiting");
2361
2362 // Close all open files.
2363 for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){
2364
        if(proc->ofile[fd]){
2365
           fileclose(proc->ofile[fd]);
2366
           proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
2367
2368
     }
2369
2370
      iput(proc->cwd):
2371
      proc -> cwd = 0;
2372
2373
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
2374
2375
      // Parent might be sleeping in wait().
2376
      wakeup1(proc->parent);
2377
2378
      // Pass abandoned children to init.
2379
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2380
        if(p->parent == proc){
2381
           p->parent = initproc;
2382
           if(p->state == ZOMBIE)
2383
             wakeup1(initproc);
        }
2384
2385 }
2386
2387
      // Jump into the scheduler, never to return.
2388
      proc->state = ZOMBIE;
2389
      sched();
2390
      panic("zombie exit");
2391 }
2392
2393
2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
```

```
2400 // Wait for a child process to exit and return its pid.
                                                                                   2450 // Per-CPU process scheduler.
2401 // Return -1 if this process has no children.
                                                                                   2451 // Each CPU calls scheduler() after setting itself up.
2402 int
                                                                                   2452 // Scheduler never returns. It loops, doing:
2403 wait(void)
                                                                                   2453 // - choose a process to run
2404 {
                                                                                   2454 // - swtch to start running that process
2405 struct proc *p;
                                                                                   2455 // - eventually that process transfers control
2406
       int havekids, pid;
                                                                                   2456 //
                                                                                                via swtch back to the scheduler.
2407
                                                                                   2457 void
2408
       acquire(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                   2458 scheduler(void)
2409
       for(;;){
                                                                                   2459 {
2410
        // Scan through table looking for zombie children.
                                                                                   2460 struct proc *p;
2411
         havekids = 0:
                                                                                   2461
2412
                                                                                   2462
                                                                                          for(;;){
         for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2413
          if(p->parent != proc)
                                                                                   2463
                                                                                            // Enable interrupts on this processor.
2414
            continue:
                                                                                   2464
2415
                                                                                   2465
           havekids = 1;
           if(p->state == ZOMBIE){
2416
                                                                                   2466
                                                                                            // Loop over process table looking for process to run.
2417
            // Found one.
                                                                                   2467
                                                                                            acquire(&ptable.lock):
2418
            pid = p->pid;
                                                                                   2468
                                                                                            for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2419
            kfree(p->kstack);
                                                                                   2469
                                                                                              if(p->state != RUNNABLE)
2420
             p->kstack = 0:
                                                                                   2470
                                                                                                continue:
2421
             freevm(p->pgdir);
                                                                                   2471
2422
             p->state = UNUSED;
                                                                                   2472
                                                                                              // Switch to chosen process. It is the process's job
2423
             p->pid = 0;
                                                                                   2473
                                                                                              // to release ptable.lock and then reacquire it
2424
                                                                                   2474
             p->parent = 0;
                                                                                              // before jumping back to us.
2425
                                                                                   2475
             p->name[0] = 0;
                                                                                              proc = p;
2426
             p->killed = 0;
                                                                                   2476
                                                                                              switchuvm(p);
2427
             release(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                   2477
                                                                                              p->state = RUNNING;
2428
             return pid;
                                                                                   2478
                                                                                              swtch(&cpu->scheduler, proc->context);
2429
          }
                                                                                   2479
                                                                                              switchkvm();
2430
        }
                                                                                   2480
2431
                                                                                   2481
                                                                                              // Process is done running for now.
2432
         // No point waiting if we don't have any children.
                                                                                   2482
                                                                                              // It should have changed its p->state before coming back.
2433
         if(!havekids || proc->killed){
                                                                                   2483
                                                                                              proc = 0;
2434
           release(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                   2484
2435
                                                                                   2485
           return -1;
                                                                                            release(&ptable.lock);
2436
        }
                                                                                   2486
                                                                                   2487 }
2437
2438
         // Wait for children to exit. (See wakeup1 call in proc_exit.)
                                                                                   2488 }
2439
         sleep(proc, &ptable.lock);
                                                                                   2489
2440 }
                                                                                   2490
2441 }
                                                                                   2491
2442
                                                                                   2492
2443
                                                                                   2493
2444
                                                                                   2494
2445
                                                                                   2495
2446
                                                                                   2496
2447
                                                                                   2497
2448
                                                                                   2498
2449
                                                                                   2499
```

Sheet 24 Sheet 24

```
2500 // Enter scheduler. Must hold only ptable.lock
                                                                                2550 // Atomically release lock and sleep on chan.
2501 // and have changed proc->state.
                                                                                2551 // Reacquires lock when awakened.
2502 void
                                                                                2552 void
                                                                                2553 sleep(void *chan, struct spinlock *lk)
2503 sched(void)
2504 {
                                                                                2554 {
2505 int intena;
                                                                                2555 if(proc == 0)
2506
                                                                                2556
                                                                                         panic("sleep");
2507
      if(!holding(&ptable.lock))
                                                                                2557
2508
        panic("sched ptable.lock");
                                                                                2558
                                                                                     if(1k == 0)
      if(cpu->ncli != 1)
                                                                                2559
2509
                                                                                         panic("sleep without lk");
2510
        panic("sched locks");
                                                                                2560
2511 if(proc->state == RUNNING)
                                                                                2561 // Must acquire ptable.lock in order to
        panic("sched running");
                                                                                2562 // change p->state and then call sched.
2512
2513 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
                                                                                2563 // Once we hold ptable.lock, we can be
2514
        panic("sched interruptible");
                                                                                2564 // guaranteed that we won't miss any wakeup
2515
                                                                                2565
                                                                                       // (wakeup runs with ptable.lock locked),
      intena = cpu->intena;
2516
      swtch(&proc->context, cpu->scheduler);
                                                                                2566 // so it's okay to release lk.
2517
      cpu->intena = intena:
                                                                                2567 if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2518 }
                                                                                2568
                                                                                         acquire(&ptable.lock);
2519
                                                                                2569
                                                                                         release(lk);
                                                                                2570 }
2520 // Give up the CPU for one scheduling round.
2521 void
                                                                                2571
2522 yield(void)
                                                                                2572 // Go to sleep.
2523 {
                                                                                2573
                                                                                       proc->chan = chan;
2524 acquire(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                2574
                                                                                       proc->state = SLEEPING;
2525
      proc->state = RUNNABLE;
                                                                                2575
                                                                                       sched();
2526
      sched();
                                                                                2576
                                                                                2577
                                                                                       // Tidy up.
2527 release(&ptable.lock);
2528 }
                                                                                2578
                                                                                       proc -> chan = 0;
2529
                                                                                2579
2530 // A fork child's very first scheduling by scheduler()
                                                                                2580
                                                                                      // Reacquire original lock.
2531 // will swtch here. "Return" to user space.
                                                                                2581
                                                                                       if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2532 void
                                                                                2582
                                                                                         release(&ptable.lock);
2533 forkret(void)
                                                                                2583
                                                                                         acquire(lk);
2534 {
                                                                                2584 }
                                                                                2585 }
2535 static int first = 1;
2536 // Still holding ptable.lock from scheduler.
                                                                                2586
2537
      release(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                2587
2538
                                                                                2588
2539 if (first) {
                                                                                2589
2540
        // Some initialization functions must be run in the context
                                                                                2590
2541
        // of a regular process (e.g., they call sleep), and thus cannot
                                                                                2591
2542
        // be run from main().
                                                                                2592
2543
        first = 0;
                                                                                2593
2544
        initlog();
                                                                                2594
2545 }
                                                                                2595
2546
                                                                                2596
2547 // Return to "caller", actually trapret (see allocproc).
                                                                                2597
2548 }
                                                                                2598
2549
                                                                                2599
```

Sheet 25 Sheet 25

```
2600 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2601 // The ptable lock must be held.
2602 static void
2603 wakeup1(void *chan)
2604 {
2605 struct proc *p;
2606
2607
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
2608
        if(p->state == SLEEPING && p->chan == chan)
2609
           p->state = RUNNABLE;
2610 }
2611
2612 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2613 void
2614 wakeup(void *chan)
2615 {
2616 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2617
      wakeup1(chan):
2618
      release(&ptable.lock);
2619 }
2620
2621 // Kill the process with the given pid.
2622 // Process won't exit until it returns
2623 // to user space (see trap in trap.c).
2624 int
2625 kill(int pid)
2626 {
2627 struct proc *p;
2628
2629
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
2630
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
        if(p->pid == pid){
2631
2632
          p->killed = 1;
2633
          // Wake process from sleep if necessary.
2634
          if(p->state == SLEEPING)
2635
            p->state = RUNNABLE;
2636
           release(&ptable.lock);
2637
           return 0;
2638
2639 }
2640
      release(&ptable.lock);
2641
      return -1;
2642 }
2643
2644
2645
2646
2647
2648
2649
```

```
2650 // Print a process listing to console. For debugging.
2651 // Runs when user types AP on console.
2652 // No lock to avoid wedging a stuck machine further.
2653 void
2654 procdump(void)
2655 {
2656 static char *states[] = {
2657
      [UNUSED]
                   "unused",
2658
      [EMBRY0]
                   "embryo",
       [SLEEPING]
                   "sleep "
2659
2660
      [RUNNABLE]
                  "runble",
                   "run ".
2661
      [RUNNING]
2662
      [ZOMBIE]
                   "zombie"
2663 };
2664
     int i:
2665
      struct proc *p;
2666
      char *state;
2667
      uint pc[10]:
2668
2669
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2670
        if(p->state == UNUSED)
2671
           continue;
        if(p->state >= 0 && p->state < NELEM(states) && states[p->state])
2672
2673
          state = states[p->state];
2674
        else
2675
           state = "???";
2676
         cprintf("%d %s %s", p->pid, state, p->name);
2677
        if(p->state == SLEEPING){
2678
           getcallerpcs((uint*)p->context->ebp+2, pc);
2679
           for(i=0; i<10 && pc[i] != 0; i++)
2680
            cprintf(" %p", pc[i]);
2681
        }
2682
        cprintf("\n");
2683 }
2684 }
2685
2686
2687
2688
2689
2690
2691
2692
2693
2694
2695
2696
2697
2698
2699
```

```
2700 # Context switch
2701 #
2702 #
        void swtch(struct context **old, struct context *new);
2703 #
2704 # Save current register context in old
2705 # and then load register context from new.
2706
2707 .globl swtch
2708 swtch:
2709 movl 4(%esp), %eax
2710 movl 8(%esp), %edx
2711
2712 # Save old callee-save registers
2713
      push1 %ebp
2714
      push1 %ebx
2715 pushl %esi
2716
      pushl %edi
2717
2718 # Switch stacks
      movl %esp, (%eax)
2719
2720 movl %edx. %esp
2721
2722
      # Load new callee-save registers
2723
      popl %edi
2724 popl %esi
2725
      popl %ebx
2726
      popl %ebp
2727
      ret
2728
2729
2730
2731
2732
2733
2734
2735
2736
2737
2738
2739
2740
2741
2742
2743
2744
2745
2746
2747
2748
2749
```

```
2750 // Physical memory allocator, intended to allocate
2751 // memory for user processes, kernel stacks, page table pages,
2752 // and pipe buffers. Allocates 4096-byte pages.
2753
2754 #include "types.h"
2755 #include "defs.h"
2756 #include "param.h"
2757 #include "memlayout.h"
2758 #include "mmu.h"
2759 #include "spinlock.h"
2760
2761 void freerange(void *vstart, void *vend);
2762 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
2763
2764 struct run {
2765 struct run *next;
2766 };
2767
2768 struct {
2769 struct spinlock lock;
2770 int use lock:
2771 struct run *freelist;
2772 } kmem;
2773
2774 // Initialization happens in two phases.
2775 // 1. main() calls kinit1() while still using entrypgdir to place just
2776 // the pages mapped by entrypgdir on free list.
2777 // 2. main() calls kinit2() with the rest of the physical pages
2778 // after installing a full page table that maps them on all cores.
2779 void
2780 kinit1(void *vstart, void *vend)
2781 {
2782 initlock(&kmem.lock, "kmem");
2783 kmem.use\_lock = 0;
2784 freerange(vstart, vend);
2785 }
2786
2787 void
2788 kinit2(void *vstart, void *vend)
2789 {
2790 freerange(vstart, vend);
2791 kmem.use\_lock = 1;
2792 }
2793
2794
2795
2796
2797
2798
2799
```

2800	void	2850 }
2801	<pre>freerange(void *vstart, void *vend)</pre>	2851
2802	{	2852
2803	char *p;	2853
2804	<pre>p = (char*)PGROUNDUP((uint)vstart);</pre>	2854
2805	for(; p + PGSIZE <= (char*)vend; p += PGSIZE)	2855
2806	kfree(p);	2856
2807	}	2857
2808		2858
2809		2859
2810	// Free the page of physical memory pointed at by v,	2860
	// which normally should have been returned by a	2861
	// call to kalloc(). (The exception is when	2862
	<pre>// initializing the allocator; see kinit above.)</pre>	2863
	void	2864
	kfree(char *v)	2865
2816		2866
2817	struct run *r;	2867
2818		2868
2819	<pre>if((uint)v % PGSIZE v < end v2p(v) >= PHYSTOP)</pre>	2869
2820	panic("kfree");	2870
2821	Fam. 50 77,	2871
2822	// Fill with junk to catch dangling refs.	2872
2823	memset(v, 1, PGSIZE);	2873
2824		2874
2825	if(kmem.use_lock)	2875
2826	acquire(&kmem.lock);	2876
2827	r = (struct run*)v;	2877
2828	r->next = kmem.freelist;	2878
2829	kmem.freelist = r;	2879
2830	if(kmem.use_lock)	2880
2831	release(&kmem.lock);	2881
2832		2882
2833	,	2883
	// Allocate one 4096-byte page of physical memory.	2884
	// Returns a pointer that the kernel can use.	2885
	// Returns 0 if the memory cannot be allocated.	2886
	char*	2887
	kalloc(void)	2888
2839		2889
2840	struct run *r;	2890
2841	Seruce run 1,	2891
2842	if(kmem.use_lock)	2892
2843	acquire(&kmem.lock);	2893
2844	r = kmem.freelist;	2894
2845	if(r)	2895
2846	kmem.freelist = r->next;	2896
2847	if(kmem.use_lock)	2897
2848	release(&kmem.lock);	2898
2849	return (char*)r;	2899
_5-5	. 5 ca	2033

```
2900 // x86 trap and interrupt constants.
                                                                                   2950 #!/usr/bin/perl -w
2901
                                                                                   2951
2902 // Processor-defined:
                                                                                   2952 # Generate vectors.S, the trap/interrupt entry points.
2903 #define T_DIVIDE
                              0
                                     // divide error
                                                                                   2953 # There has to be one entry point per interrupt number
2904 #define T_DEBUG
                              1
                                     // debug exception
                                                                                   2954 # since otherwise there's no way for trap() to discover
2905 #define T_NMI
                              2
                                     // non-maskable interrupt
                                                                                   2955 # the interrupt number.
2906 #define T_BRKPT
                              3
                                     // breakpoint
                                                                                   2956
                              4
2907 #define T_OFLOW
                                     // overflow
                                                                                   2957 print "# generated by vectors.pl - do not edit\n";
2908 #define T_BOUND
                              5
                                     // bounds check
                                                                                   2958 print "# handlers\n";
2909 #define T_ILLOP
                                                                                   2959 print ".globl alltraps\n";
                              6
                                     // illegal opcode
2910 #define T_DEVICE
                              7
                                     // device not available
                                                                                   2960 for(my i = 0; i < 256; i++)
                              8
2911 #define T DBLFLT
                                     // double fault
                                                                                            print ".globl vector$i\n";
2912 // #define T_COPROC
                              9
                                     // reserved (not used since 486)
                                                                                   2962
                                                                                            print "vector$i:\n";
2913 #define T_TSS
                             10
                                     // invalid task switch segment
                                                                                   2963
                                                                                            if(!(\$i == 8 \mid | (\$i >= 10 \&\& \$i <= 14) \mid | \$i == 17)){}
                                     // segment not present
2914 #define T SEGNP
                             11
                                                                                   2964
                                                                                                 print " push1 \$0\n";
2915 #define T_STACK
                             12
                                     // stack exception
                                                                                   2965
                                                                                            }
2916 #define T_GPFLT
                             13
                                     // general protection fault
                                                                                   2966
                                                                                            print " push1 \$$i\n";
2917 #define T PGFLT
                             14
                                     // page fault
                                                                                   2967
                                                                                            print " jmp alltraps\n";
2918 // #define T RES
                             15
                                     // reserved
                                                                                   2968 }
2919 #define T_FPERR
                             16
                                     // floating point error
                                                                                   2969
2920 #define T ALIGN
                             17
                                     // aligment check
                                                                                   2970 print "\n# vector table\n":
2921 #define T MCHK
                             18
                                     // machine check
                                                                                   2971 print ".data\n":
2922 #define T_SIMDERR
                             19
                                     // SIMD floating point error
                                                                                   2972 print ".globl vectors\n";
2923
                                                                                   2973 print "vectors:\n";
                                                                                   2974 \text{ for(mv $i = 0: $i < 256: $i++)}
2924 // These are arbitrarily chosen, but with care not to overlap
2925 // processor defined exceptions or interrupt vectors.
                                                                                   2975
                                                                                            print " .long vector$i\n";
2926 #define T_SYSCALL
                             64
                                     // system call
                                                                                   2976 }
2927 #define T_DEFAULT
                                     // catchall
                                                                                   2977
                            500
2928
                                                                                   2978 # sample output:
2929 #define T_IRQ0
                                                                                   2979 # # handlers
                                     // IRQ 0 corresponds to int T_IRQ
                             32
2930
                                                                                   2980 #
                                                                                            .globl alltraps
2931 #define IRQ_TIMER
                              0
                                                                                   2981 #
                                                                                             .globl vector0
                                                                                   2982 #
                                                                                            vector0:
2932 #define IRQ_KBD
                              1
2933 #define IRQ_COM1
                              4
                                                                                   2983 #
                                                                                               push1 $0
2934 #define IRQ_IDE
                             14
                                                                                   2984 #
                                                                                              push1 $0
                             19
2935 #define IRO ERROR
                                                                                   2985 #
                                                                                              jmp alltraps
2936 #define IRQ_SPURIOUS
                             31
                                                                                   2986 #
2937
                                                                                   2987 #
2938
                                                                                   2988 #
                                                                                            # vector table
2939
                                                                                   2989 #
                                                                                            .data
2940
                                                                                   2990 #
                                                                                            .globl vectors
2941
                                                                                   2991 #
                                                                                            vectors:
2942
                                                                                   2992 #
                                                                                               .long vector0
2943
                                                                                   2993 #
                                                                                               .long vector1
2944
                                                                                   2994 #
                                                                                               .long vector2
2945
                                                                                   2995 #
                                                                                            . . .
2946
                                                                                   2996
2947
                                                                                   2997
2948
                                                                                   2998
2949
                                                                                   2999
```

Sheet 29 Sheet 29

```
3000 #include "mmu.h"
3001
3002 # vectors.S sends all traps here.
3003 .globl alltraps
3004 alltraps:
3005 # Build trap frame.
3006
      push1 %ds
3007
      push1 %es
3008 push1 %fs
3009
      push1 %gs
3010
      pushal
3011
3012 # Set up data and per-cpu segments.
3013
      movw $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
3014 movw %ax. %ds
3015 movw %ax, %es
3016 movw $(SEG_KCPU<<3), %ax
3017 movw %ax. %fs
3018 movw %ax, %qs
3019
3020 # Call trap(tf), where tf=%esp
3021 pushl %esp
3022 call trap
3023
      addl $4, %esp
3024
3025 # Return falls through to trapret...
3026 .globl trapret
3027 trapret:
3028 popal
3029
      popl %gs
3030 pop1 %fs
3031
      popl %es
3032 pop1 %ds
3033 addl $0x8, %esp # trapno and errcode
3034 iret
3035
3036
3037
3038
3039
3040
3041
3042
3043
3044
3045
3046
3047
3048
3049
```

```
3050 #include "types.h"
3051 #include "defs.h"
3052 #include "param.h"
3053 #include "memlayout.h"
3054 #include "mmu.h"
3055 #include "proc.h"
3056 #include "x86.h"
3057 #include "traps.h"
3058 #include "spinlock.h"
3059
3060 // Interrupt descriptor table (shared by all CPUs).
3061 struct gatedesc idt[256];
3062 extern uint vectors[]; // in vectors.S: array of 256 entry pointers
3063 struct spinlock tickslock;
3064 uint ticks:
3065
3066 void
3067 tvinit(void)
3068 {
3069 int i;
3070
3071 for(i = 0; i < 256; i++)
3072
        SETGATE(idt[i], 0, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[i], 0);</pre>
3073 SETGATE(idt[T_SYSCALL], 1, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[T_SYSCALL], DPL_USER);
3074
3075 initlock(&tickslock, "time");
3076 }
3077
3078 void
3079 idtinit(void)
3080 {
3081 lidt(idt, sizeof(idt));
3082 }
3083
3084
3085
3086
3087
3088
3089
3090
3091
3092
3093
3094
3095
3096
3097
3098
3099
```

```
3100 void
3101 trap(struct trapframe *tf)
3102 {
3103
      if(tf->trapno == T_SYSCALL){
3104
        if(proc->killed)
3105
          exit();
3106
        proc->tf = tf;
3107
        syscall();
3108
        if(proc->killed)
3109
          exit();
3110
        return;
3111 }
3112
3113
      switch(tf->trapno){
3114
      case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER:
3115
        if(cpu->id == 0){
3116
          acquire(&tickslock);
3117
          ticks++:
3118
          wakeup(&ticks);
3119
          release(&tickslock);
3120
3121
        lapiceoi();
3122
        break;
3123
      case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE:
3124
        ideintr():
3125
        lapiceoi():
3126
        break;
3127
      case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE+1:
3128
        // Bochs generates spurious IDE1 interrupts.
3129
        break:
3130
      case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_KBD:
3131
        kbdintr();
3132
        lapiceoi();
3133
        break;
3134
      case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_COM1:
3135
        uartintr();
3136
        lapiceoi();
3137
        break;
3138
      case T_IRQ0 + 7:
3139
      case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_SPURIOUS:
3140
        cprintf("cpu%d: spurious interrupt at %x:%x\n",
3141
                cpu->id, tf->cs, tf->eip);
3142
        lapiceoi();
3143
        break;
3144
3145
3146
3147
3148
3149
```

```
default:
3150
3151
        if(proc == 0 || (tf->cs&3) == 0){}
3152
          // In kernel, it must be our mistake.
3153
           cprintf("unexpected trap %d from cpu %d eip %x (cr2=0x%x)\n",
3154
                   tf->trapno, cpu->id, tf->eip, rcr2());
3155
           panic("trap");
3156
3157
        // In user space, assume process misbehaved.
3158
        cprintf("pid %d %s: trap %d err %d on cpu %d "
3159
                "eip 0x%x addr 0x%x--kill proc\n",
3160
                proc->pid, proc->name, tf->trapno, tf->err, cpu->id, tf->eip,
3161
                rcr2());
3162
        proc->killed = 1;
3163 }
3164
3165
      // Force process exit if it has been killed and is in user space.
3166
      // (If it is still executing in the kernel, let it keep running
      // until it gets to the regular system call return.)
3168
     if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
3169
        exit();
3170
3171
      // Force process to give up CPU on clock tick.
      // If interrupts were on while locks held, would need to check nlock.
3173
      if(proc && proc->state == RUNNING && tf->trapno == T_IRQ0+IRQ_TIMER)
3174
        vield():
3175
3176
      // Check if the process has been killed since we yielded
      if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
3177
3178
        exit();
3179 }
3180
3181
3182
3183
3184
3185
3186
3187
3188
3189
3190
3191
3192
3193
3194
3195
3196
3197
3198
3199
```

```
3200 // System call numbers
3201 #define SYS_fork
3202 #define SYS_exit
3203 #define SYS_wait
3204 #define SYS_pipe
3205 #define SYS_read
3206 #define SYS_kill
3207 #define SYS_exec
3208 #define SYS_fstat 8
3209 #define SYS_chdir 9
3210 #define SYS_dup
3211 #define SYS_getpid 11
3212 #define SYS_sbrk 12
3213 #define SYS_sleep 13
3214 #define SYS_uptime 14
3215 #define SYS_open 15
3216 #define SYS_write 16
3217 #define SYS mknod 17
3218 #define SYS unlink 18
3219 #define SYS_link 19
3220 #define SYS mkdir 20
3221 #define SYS_close 21
3222
3223
3224
3225
3226
3227
3228
3229
3230
3231
3232
3233
3234
3235
3236
3237
3238
3239
3240
3241
3242
3243
3244
3245
3246
3247
3248
3249
```

```
3250 #include "types.h"
3251 #include "defs.h"
3252 #include "param.h"
3253 #include "memlayout.h"
3254 #include "mmu.h"
3255 #include "proc.h"
3256 #include "x86.h"
3257 #include "syscall.h"
3258
3259 // User code makes a system call with INT T_SYSCALL.
3260 // System call number in %eax.
3261 // Arguments on the stack, from the user call to the C
3262 // library system call function. The saved user %esp points
3263 // to a saved program counter, and then the first argument.
3265 // Fetch the int at addr from the current process.
3266 int
3267 fetchint(uint addr, int *ip)
3268 {
3269 if(addr \rightarrow proc\rightarrowsz || addr+4 \rightarrow proc\rightarrowsz)
3270
        return -1:
3271 *ip = *(int*)(addr);
3272 return 0;
3273 }
3274
3275 // Fetch the nul-terminated string at addr from the current process.
3276 // Doesn't actually copy the string - just sets *pp to point at it.
3277 // Returns length of string, not including nul.
3278 int
3279 fetchstr(uint addr, char **pp)
3280 {
3281 char *s, *ep;
3282
3283 if(addr >= proc->sz)
3284
        return -1;
3285 *pp = (char*)addr;
3286 ep = (char*)proc->sz;
3287 for(s = *pp; s < ep; s++)
3288
        if(*s == 0)
3289
           return s - *pp;
3290 return -1;
3291 }
3293 // Fetch the nth 32-bit system call argument.
3294 int
3295 argint(int n, int *ip)
3296 {
3297 return fetchint(proc->tf->esp + 4 + 4*n, ip);
3298 }
3299
```

```
3300 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a pointer
                                                                                   3350 static int (*svscalls[])(void) = {
3301 // to a block of memory of size n bytes. Check that the pointer
                                                                                   3351 [SYS_fork]
                                                                                                      sys_fork,
3302 // lies within the process address space.
                                                                                   3352 [SYS_exit]
                                                                                                      sys_exit,
3303 int
                                                                                   3353 [SYS_wait]
                                                                                                      sys_wait,
3304 argptr(int n, char **pp, int size)
                                                                                   3354 [SYS_pipe]
                                                                                                      sys_pipe,
3305 {
                                                                                   3355 [SYS_read]
                                                                                                      sys_read,
3306 int i;
                                                                                   3356 [SYS_kill]
                                                                                                      sys_kill,
3307
                                                                                   3357 [SYS_exec]
                                                                                                      sys_exec,
3308
      if(argint(n, \&i) < 0)
                                                                                   3358 [SYS_fstat]
                                                                                                      sys_fstat,
                                                                                   3359 [SYS_chdir]
3309
        return -1;
                                                                                                      sys_chdir,
3310
      if((uint)i >= proc->sz || (uint)i+size > proc->sz)
                                                                                   3360 [SYS_dup]
                                                                                                      sys_dup,
3311
        return -1:
                                                                                   3361 [SYS_getpid] sys_getpid,
3312
      *pp = (char*)i;
                                                                                   3362 [SYS_sbrk]
                                                                                                      sys_sbrk,
3313
      return 0;
                                                                                   3363 [SYS_sleep]
                                                                                                      sys_sleep,
3314 }
                                                                                   3364 [SYS_uptime] sys_uptime,
3315
                                                                                   3365 [SYS_open]
                                                                                                      sys_open,
3316 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a string pointer.
                                                                                   3366 [SYS_write]
                                                                                                      sys_write,
3317 // Check that the pointer is valid and the string is nul-terminated.
                                                                                   3367 [SYS mknod]
                                                                                                      svs mknod.
3318 // (There is no shared writable memory, so the string can't change
                                                                                   3368 [SYS_unlink] sys_unlink,
3319 // between this check and being used by the kernel.)
                                                                                   3369 [SYS_link]
                                                                                                      sys_link,
3320 int
                                                                                   3370 [SYS mkdir]
                                                                                                      svs mkdir.
3321 argstr(int n, char **pp)
                                                                                   3371 [SYS_close]
                                                                                                      sys_close,
3322 {
                                                                                   3372 };
3323 int addr;
                                                                                   3373
3324 if(argint(n, &addr) < 0)
                                                                                   3374 void
3325
                                                                                   3375 syscall(void)
        return -1;
3326
      return fetchstr(addr, pp);
                                                                                   3376 {
3327 }
                                                                                   3377
                                                                                         int num;
3328
                                                                                   3378
3329 extern int sys_chdir(void);
                                                                                   3379
                                                                                          num = proc->tf->eax;
3330 extern int sys_close(void);
                                                                                   3380
                                                                                         if(num > 0 && num < NELEM(syscalls) && syscalls[num]) {</pre>
3331 extern int sys_dup(void);
                                                                                   3381
                                                                                            proc->tf->eax = syscalls[num]();
3332 extern int sys_exec(void);
                                                                                   3382 } else {
3333 extern int sys_exit(void);
                                                                                   3383
                                                                                            cprintf("%d %s: unknown sys call %d\n",
3334 extern int sys_fork(void);
                                                                                   3384
                                                                                                    proc->pid, proc->name, num);
3335 extern int sys_fstat(void);
                                                                                   3385
                                                                                            proc \rightarrow tf \rightarrow eax = -1;
3336 extern int sys_getpid(void);
                                                                                   3386 }
3337 extern int sys_kill(void);
                                                                                   3387 }
3338 extern int sys_link(void);
                                                                                   3388
3339 extern int sys_mkdir(void);
                                                                                   3389
3340 extern int sys_mknod(void);
                                                                                   3390
3341 extern int sys_open(void);
                                                                                   3391
3342 extern int sys_pipe(void);
                                                                                   3392
3343 extern int sys_read(void);
                                                                                   3393
3344 extern int sys_sbrk(void);
                                                                                   3394
3345 extern int sys_sleep(void);
                                                                                   3395
3346 extern int sys_unlink(void);
                                                                                   3396
3347 extern int sys_wait(void);
                                                                                   3397
3348 extern int sys_write(void);
                                                                                   3398
3349 extern int sys_uptime(void);
                                                                                   3399
```

Sheet 33 Sheet 33

```
3400 #include "types.h"
3401 #include "x86.h"
3402 #include "defs.h"
3403 #include "param.h"
3404 #include "memlayout.h"
3405 #include "mmu.h"
3406 #include "proc.h"
3407
3408 int
3409 sys_fork(void)
3410 {
3411 return fork();
3412 }
3413
3414 int
3415 sys_exit(void)
3416 {
3417 exit();
3418 return 0; // not reached
3419 }
3420
3421 int
3422 sys_wait(void)
3423 {
3424 return wait();
3425 }
3426
3427 int
3428 sys_kill(void)
3429 {
3430 int pid;
3431
3432 if(argint(0, &pid) < 0)
3433
        return -1;
3434 return kill(pid);
3435 }
3436
3437 int
3438 sys_getpid(void)
3439 {
3440 return proc->pid;
3441 }
3442
3443
3444
3445
3446
3447
3448
3449
```

```
3450 int
3451 sys_sbrk(void)
3452 {
3453 int addr;
3454 int n;
3455
3456 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
3457
       return -1;
3458 addr = proc -> sz;
3459 if(growproc(n) < 0)
3460
        return -1;
3461 return addr;
3462 }
3463
3464 int
3465 sys_sleep(void)
3466 {
3467 int n;
3468
      uint ticks0;
3469
3470 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
3471
        return -1;
3472 acquire(&tickslock);
3473 ticks0 = ticks;
3474 while(ticks - ticks0 < n){
3475
        if(proc->killed){
3476
          release(&tickslock);
3477
          return -1;
3478
        }
3479
        sleep(&ticks, &tickslock);
3480 }
3481 release(&tickslock);
3482 return 0;
3483 }
3484
3485 // return how many clock tick interrupts have occurred
3486 // since start.
3487 int
3488 sys_uptime(void)
3489 {
3490 uint xticks;
3491
3492 acquire(&tickslock);
3493
      xticks = ticks;
3494
      release(&tickslock);
3495
      return xticks;
3496 }
3497
3498
3499
```

3500 struct buf { 3501 int flags; 3502 uint dev; 3503 uint sector; 3504 struct buf *prev; // LRU cache list 3505 struct buf *next;	3550 #define O_RDONLY 0x000 3551 #define O_WRONLY 0x001 3552 #define O_RDWR 0x002 3553 #define O_CREATE 0x200 3554 3555
3506 struct buf *qnext; // disk queue	3556
3507 uchar data[512];	3557
3508 }; 3509 #define B_BUSY 0x1 // buffer is locked by some process	3558 3559
3510 #define B_VALID 0x2 // buffer has been read from disk	3560
3511 #define B_DIRTY 0x4 // buffer needs to be written to disk	3561
3512	3562
3513	3563
3514	3564
3515	3565
3516	3566
3517	3567
3518	3568
3519	3569
3520	3570
3521	3571
3522	3572
3523	3573
3524	3574
3525	3575
3526	3576
3527	3577
3528	3578
3529	3579
3530	3580
3531	3581
3532 3533	3582 3583
3534	3584
3535	3585
3536	3586
3537	3587
3538	3588
3539	3589
3540	3590
3541	3591
3542	3592
3543	3593
3544	3594
3545	3595
3546	3596
3547	3597
3548	3598
3549	3599

```
3600 #define T_DIR 1 // Directory
3601 #define T_FILE 2 // File
3602 #define T_DEV 3 // Device
3603
3604 struct stat {
3605 short type; // Type of file
3606
      int dev;
                   // File system's disk device
3607
      uint ino:
                   // Inode number
3608 short nlink; // Number of links to file
      uint size; // Size of file in bytes
3609
3610 };
3611
3612
3613
3614
3615
3616
3617
3618
3619
3620
3621
3622
3623
3624
3625
3626
3627
3628
3629
3630
3631
3632
3633
3634
3635
3636
3637
3638
3639
3640
3641
3642
3643
3644
3645
3646
3647
3648
3649
```

```
3650 // On-disk file system format.
3651 // Both the kernel and user programs use this header file.
3652
3653 // Block O is unused.
3654 // Block 1 is super block.
3655 // Blocks 2 through sb.ninodes/IPB hold inodes.
3656 // Then free bitmap blocks holding sb.size bits.
3657 // Then sb.nblocks data blocks.
3658 // Then sb.nlog log blocks.
3659
3660 #define ROOTINO 1 // root i-number
3661 #define BSIZE 512 // block size
3662
3663 // File system super block
3664 struct superblock {
3665 uint size:
                         // Size of file system image (blocks)
3666 uint nblocks;
                         // Number of data blocks
3667 uint ninodes:
                         // Number of inodes.
3668 uint nlog;
                         // Number of log blocks
3669 };
3670
3671 #define NDIRECT 12
3672 #define NINDIRECT (BSIZE / sizeof(uint))
3673 #define MAXFILE (NDIRECT + NINDIRECT)
3674
3675 // On-disk inode structure
3676 struct dinode {
3677 short type;
                            // File type
3678 short major;
                            // Major device number (T_DEV only)
3679 short minor;
                            // Minor device number (T_DEV only)
3680 short nlink;
                            // Number of links to inode in file system
3681 uint size;
                            // Size of file (bytes)
3682 uint addrs[NDIRECT+1]; // Data block addresses
3683 };
3684
3685 // Inodes per block.
3686 #define IPB
                          (BSIZE / sizeof(struct dinode))
3687
3688 // Block containing inode i
3689 #define IBLOCK(i)
                          ((i) / IPB + 2)
3691 // Bitmap bits per block
3692 #define BPB
                          (BSIZE*8)
3693
3694 // Block containing bit for block b
3695 #define BBLOCK(b, ninodes) (b/BPB + (ninodes)/IPB + 3)
3697 // Directory is a file containing a sequence of dirent structures.
3698 #define DIRSIZ 14
3699
```

```
3700 struct dirent {
3701 ushort inum;
3702 char name[DIRSIZ];
3703 };
3704
3705
3706
3707
3708
3709
3710
3711
3712
3713
3714
3715
3716
3717
3718
3719
3720
3721
3722
3723
3724
3725
3726
3727
3728
3729
3730
3731
3732
3733
3734
3735
3736
3737
3738
3739
3740
3741
3742
3743
3744
3745
3746
3747
3748
3749
```

```
3750 struct file {
3751 enum { FD_NONE, FD_PIPE, FD_INODE } type;
3752 int ref; // reference count
3753 char readable;
3754 char writable;
3755 struct pipe *pipe;
3756 struct inode *ip;
3757 uint off;
3758 };
3759
3760
3761 // in-memory copy of an inode
3762 struct inode {
3763 uint dev;
                          // Device number
3764 uint inum:
                          // Inode number
3765 int ref;
                          // Reference count
3766 int flags;
                          // I_BUSY, I_VALID
3767
3768 short type;
                          // copy of disk inode
3769 short major;
3770 short minor:
3771 short nlink;
3772 uint size;
3773    uint addrs[NDIRECT+1];
3774 }:
3775 #define I_BUSY 0x1
3776 #define I_VALID 0x2
3777
3778 // table mapping major device number to
3779 // device functions
3780 struct devsw {
3781 int (*read)(struct inode*, char*, int);
3782 int (*write)(struct inode*, char*, int);
3783 };
3784
3785 extern struct devsw devsw[];
3787 #define CONSOLE 1
3788
3789
3790
3791
3792
3793
3794
3795
3796
3797
3798
3799
```

```
3800 // Simple PIO-based (non-DMA) IDE driver code.
                                                                                  3850 void
3801
                                                                                  3851 ideinit(void)
3802 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  3852 {
3803 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  3853 int i;
3804 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  3854
3805 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  3855 initlock(&idelock, "ide");
3806 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  3856
                                                                                        picenable(IRQ_IDE);
3807 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  3857
                                                                                        ioapicenable(IRQ_IDE, ncpu - 1);
3808 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  3858
                                                                                        idewait(0);
3809 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  3859
3810 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  3860
                                                                                       // Check if disk 1 is present
3811 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                  3861 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (1 << 4));
3812
                                                                                  3862
                                                                                        for(i=0; i<1000; i++){
3813 #define IDE_BSY
                          0x80
                                                                                  3863
                                                                                          if(inb(0x1f7) != 0){
3814 #define IDE DRDY
                                                                                  3864
                          0x40
                                                                                            havedisk1 = 1;
3815 #define IDE_DF
                                                                                  3865
                                                                                             break;
                          0x20
3816 #define IDE_ERR
                          0x01
                                                                                  3866
                                                                                          }
3817
                                                                                  3867
                                                                                       }
3818 #define IDE CMD READ 0x20
                                                                                  3868
3819 #define IDE_CMD_WRITE 0x30
                                                                                  3869
                                                                                       // Switch back to disk 0.
3820
                                                                                  3870 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (0 << 4));
3821 // idequeue points to the buf now being read/written to the disk.
                                                                                  3871 }
3822 // idequeue->gnext points to the next buf to be processed.
                                                                                  3872
3823 // You must hold idelock while manipulating queue.
                                                                                  3873 // Start the request for b. Caller must hold idelock.
3824
                                                                                  3874 static void
3825 static struct spinlock idelock;
                                                                                  3875 idestart(struct buf *b)
3826 static struct buf *idequeue;
                                                                                  3876 {
3827
                                                                                  3877 	 if(b == 0)
3828 static int havedisk1;
                                                                                  3878
                                                                                          panic("idestart");
3829 static void idestart(struct buf*);
                                                                                  3879
3830
                                                                                  3880 idewait(0);
3831 // Wait for IDE disk to become ready.
                                                                                  3881
                                                                                        outb(0x3f6, 0); // generate interrupt
                                                                                        outb(0x1f2, 1); // number of sectors
3832 static int
                                                                                  3882
3833 idewait(int checkerr)
                                                                                  3883
                                                                                        outb(0x1f3, b->sector & 0xff);
3834 {
                                                                                  3884
                                                                                        outb(0x1f4, (b->sector >> 8) & 0xff);
                                                                                        outb(0x1f5, (b->sector >> 16) & 0xff);
3835 int r;
                                                                                  3885
3836
                                                                                  3886
                                                                                        outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | ((b->dev&1)<<4) | ((b->sector>>24)&0x0f));
3837
      while(((r = inb(0x1f7)) & (IDE_BSY|IDE_DRDY)) != IDE_DRDY)
                                                                                  3887
                                                                                        if(b->flags & B_DIRTY){
3838
                                                                                  3888
                                                                                          outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_WRITE);
3839 if(checkerr && (r & (IDE_DF|IDE_ERR)) != 0)
                                                                                  3889
                                                                                          outs1(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3840
        return -1;
                                                                                  3890 } else {
3841
      return 0;
                                                                                  3891
                                                                                          outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_READ);
3842 }
                                                                                  3892 }
3843
                                                                                  3893 }
3844
                                                                                  3894
3845
                                                                                  3895
3846
                                                                                  3896
3847
                                                                                  3897
3848
                                                                                  3898
3849
                                                                                  3899
```

```
3900 // Interrupt handler.
3901 void
3902 ideintr(void)
3903 {
3904 struct buf *b;
3905
3906 // First queued buffer is the active request.
3907
      acquire(&idelock);
3908
      if((b = idequeue) == 0){
3909
        release(&idelock);
3910
        // cprintf("spurious IDE interrupt\n");
3911
        return:
3912 }
3913
      idequeue = b->qnext;
3914
3915
      // Read data if needed.
3916
      if(!(b->flags & B_DIRTY) && idewait(1) >= 0)
3917
        insl(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3918
3919
      // Wake process waiting for this buf.
3920
      b->flags |= B VALID:
3921
      b->flags &= ~B_DIRTY;
3922 wakeup(b);
3923
3924 // Start disk on next buf in queue.
3925
      if(idequeue != 0)
3926
        idestart(idequeue);
3927
3928
      release(&idelock);
3929 }
3930
3931
3932
3933
3934
3935
3936
3937
3938
3939
3940
3941
3942
3943
3944
3945
3946
3947
3948
3949
```

```
3950 // Sync buf with disk.
3951 // If B_DIRTY is set, write buf to disk, clear B_DIRTY, set B_VALID.
3952 // Else if B_VALID is not set, read buf from disk, set B_VALID.
3953 void
3954 iderw(struct buf *b)
3955 {
3956 struct buf **pp;
3957
3958
     if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY))
3959
        panic("iderw: buf not busy");
3960
      if((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) == B_VALID)
3961
        panic("iderw: nothing to do");
3962
      if(b->dev != 0 && !havedisk1)
3963
        panic("iderw: ide disk 1 not present");
3964
3965
      acquire(&idelock);
3966
      // Append b to idequeue.
3967
3968
      b->anext = 0:
3969
      for(pp=&idequeue; *pp; pp=&(*pp)->qnext)
3970
3971
      *pp = b;
3972
3973
      // Start disk if necessary.
3974
      if(idequeue == b)
3975
        idestart(b);
3976
3977
      // Wait for request to finish.
3978
      while((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) != B_VALID){
3979
        sleep(b, &idelock);
3980
     }
3981
3982
      release(&idelock);
3983 }
3984
3985
3986
3987
3988
3989
3990
3991
3992
3993
3994
3995
3996
3997
3998
3999
```

```
4000 // Buffer cache.
                                                                                   4050
                                                                                         // Create linked list of buffers
4001 //
                                                                                   4051
                                                                                         bcache.head.prev = &bcache.head;
4002 // The buffer cache is a linked list of buf structures holding
                                                                                   4052
                                                                                          bcache.head.next = &bcache.head;
4003 // cached copies of disk block contents. Caching disk blocks
                                                                                   4053
                                                                                          for(b = bcache.buf; b < bcache.buf+NBUF; b++){</pre>
4004 // in memory reduces the number of disk reads and also provides
                                                                                   4054
                                                                                            b->next = bcache.head.next;
4005 // a synchronization point for disk blocks used by multiple processes.
                                                                                            b->prev = &bcache.head;
                                                                                   4055
4006 //
                                                                                   4056
                                                                                            b->dev = -1;
4007 // Interface:
                                                                                   4057
                                                                                            bcache.head.next->prev = b;
4008 // * To get a buffer for a particular disk block, call bread.
                                                                                   4058
                                                                                            bcache.head.next = b;
4009 // * After changing buffer data, call bwrite to write it to disk.
                                                                                   4059 }
4010 // * When done with the buffer, call brelse.
                                                                                   4060 }
4011 // * Do not use the buffer after calling brelse.
                                                                                   4061
4012 // * Only one process at a time can use a buffer,
                                                                                   4062 // Look through buffer cache for sector on device dev.
4013 //
            so do not keep them longer than necessary.
                                                                                   4063 // If not found, allocate fresh block.
4014 //
                                                                                   4064 // In either case, return B BUSY buffer.
                                                                                   4065 static struct buf*
4015 // The implementation uses three state flags internally:
4016 // * B_BUSY: the block has been returned from bread
                                                                                   4066 bget(uint dev, uint sector)
           and has not been passed back to brelse.
                                                                                   4067 {
4018 // * B VALID: the buffer data has been read from the disk.
                                                                                   4068 struct buf *b;
4019 // * B_DIRTY: the buffer data has been modified
                                                                                   4069
4020 //
           and needs to be written to disk.
                                                                                   4070
                                                                                          acquire(&bcache.lock):
4021
                                                                                   4071
4022 #include "types.h"
                                                                                   4072 loop:
4023 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                   4073
                                                                                         // Is the sector already cached?
4024 #include "param.h"
                                                                                   4074
                                                                                          for(b = bcache.head.next: b != &bcache.head: b = b->next){
4025 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                   4075
                                                                                            if(b->dev == dev && b->sector == sector){
4026 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                   4076
                                                                                              if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY)){
4027
                                                                                   4077
                                                                                                b->flags |= B_BUSY;
4028 struct {
                                                                                   4078
                                                                                                release(&bcache.lock);
4029 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                   4079
                                                                                                return b;
4030 struct buf buf[NBUF];
                                                                                   4080
                                                                                              sleep(b, &bcache.lock);
4031
                                                                                   4081
4032 // Linked list of all buffers, through prev/next.
                                                                                   4082
                                                                                              goto loop;
4033 // head.next is most recently used.
                                                                                   4083
4034 struct buf head;
                                                                                   4084 }
4035 } bcache;
                                                                                   4085
4036
                                                                                   4086
                                                                                         // Not cached; recycle some non-busy and clean buffer.
4037 void
                                                                                   4087
                                                                                          for(b = bcache.head.prev; b != &bcache.head; b = b->prev){
4038 binit(void)
                                                                                   4088
                                                                                            if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0 \&\& (b\rightarrow flags \& B\_DIRTY) == 0){
4039 {
                                                                                   4089
                                                                                              b->dev = dev;
4040 struct buf *b;
                                                                                   4090
                                                                                              b->sector = sector;
4041
                                                                                   4091
                                                                                              b->flags = B_BUSY;
4042
      initlock(&bcache.lock, "bcache");
                                                                                   4092
                                                                                              release(&bcache.lock);
4043
                                                                                   4093
                                                                                              return b;
4044
                                                                                   4094
4045
                                                                                   4095 }
4046
                                                                                   4096
                                                                                          panic("bget: no buffers");
4047
                                                                                   4097 }
4048
                                                                                   4098
4049
                                                                                   4099
```

Sheet 40 Sheet 40

```
4100 // Return a B_BUSY buf with the contents of the indicated disk sector.
                                                                                   4150 #include "types.h"
4101 struct buf*
                                                                                   4151 #include "defs.h"
4102 bread(uint dev, uint sector)
                                                                                   4152 #include "param.h"
                                                                                   4153 #include "spinlock.h"
4103 {
4104 struct buf *b;
                                                                                   4154 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                   4155 #include "buf.h"
4105
4106 b = bget(dev, sector);
                                                                                   4156
4107 if(!(b->flags & B_VALID))
                                                                                   4157 // Simple logging. Each system call that might write the file system
4108
       iderw(b);
                                                                                   4158 // should be surrounded with begin_trans() and commit_trans() calls.
4109 return b;
                                                                                   4159 //
4110 }
                                                                                   4160 // The log holds at most one transaction at a time. Commit forces
4111
                                                                                   4161 // the log (with commit record) to disk, then installs the affected
4112 // Write b's contents to disk. Must be B_BUSY.
                                                                                   4162 // blocks to disk, then erases the log. begin_trans() ensures that
4113 void
                                                                                   4163 // only one system call can be in a transaction; others must wait.
4114 bwrite(struct buf *b)
4115 {
                                                                                   4165 // Allowing only one transaction at a time means that the file
4116 if((b->flags & B_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                   4166 // system code doesn't have to worry about the possibility of
4117
        panic("bwrite"):
                                                                                   4167 // one transaction reading a block that another one has modified.
4118 b->flags |= B_DIRTY;
                                                                                   4168 // for example an i-node block.
4119 iderw(b);
                                                                                   4169 //
4120 }
                                                                                   4170 // Read-only system calls don't need to use transactions. though
4121
                                                                                   4171 // this means that they may observe uncommitted data. I-node and
4122 // Release a B_BUSY buffer.
                                                                                   4172 // buffer locks prevent read-only calls from seeing inconsistent data.
4123 // Move to the head of the MRU list.
                                                                                   4173 //
4124 void
                                                                                   4174 // The log is a physical re-do log containing disk blocks.
4125 brelse(struct buf *b)
                                                                                   4175 // The on-disk log format:
4126 {
                                                                                   4176 // header block, containing sector #s for block A, B, C, ...
4127 if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                   4177 // block A
                                                                                   4178 // block B
4128
        panic("brelse");
4129
                                                                                   4179 // block C
4130
                                                                                   4180 // ...
      acquire(&bcache.lock);
4131
                                                                                   4181 // Log appends are synchronous.
4132 b\rightarrow next\rightarrow prev = b\rightarrow prev;
                                                                                   4182
4133 b \rightarrow prev \rightarrow next = b \rightarrow next;
                                                                                   4183 // Contents of the header block, used for both the on-disk header block
4134 b->next = bcache.head.next;
                                                                                   4184 // and to keep track in memory of logged sector #s before commit.
4135 b->prev = &bcache.head;
                                                                                   4185 struct logheader {
4136 bcache.head.next->prev = b;
                                                                                   4186 int n;
4137
      bcache.head.next = b;
                                                                                   4187 int sector[LOGSIZE];
4138
                                                                                   4188 };
4139 b->flags &= \simB_BUSY;
                                                                                   4189
4140
      wakeup(b);
                                                                                   4190 struct log {
4141
                                                                                   4191 struct spinlock lock;
4142 release(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                   4192 int start;
4143 }
                                                                                   4193 int size;
4144
                                                                                   4194 int busy; // a transaction is active
4145
                                                                                   4195 int dev;
4146
                                                                                   4196 struct logheader lh;
                                                                                   4197 };
4147
4148
                                                                                   4198
4149
                                                                                   4199
```

```
4200 struct log log;
                                                                                 4250 // Write in-memory log header to disk.
                                                                                 4251 // This is the true point at which the
4201
4202 static void recover_from_log(void);
                                                                                 4252 // current transaction commits.
4203
                                                                                 4253 static void
4204 void
                                                                                 4254 write_head(void)
4205 initlog(void)
                                                                                 4255 {
4206 {
                                                                                 4256 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
4207 if (sizeof(struct logheader) >= BSIZE)
                                                                                       struct logheader *hb = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
4208
        panic("initlog: too big logheader");
                                                                                 4258 int i;
4209
                                                                                 4259
                                                                                        hb \rightarrow n = log.lh.n;
4210 struct superblock sb;
                                                                                 4260 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
4211 initlock(&log.lock, "log");
                                                                                 4261
                                                                                         hb->sector[i] = log.lh.sector[i];
                                                                                 4262 }
4212 readsb(ROOTDEV, &sb);
4213 log.start = sb.size - sb.nlog;
                                                                                 4263 bwrite(buf);
                                                                                 4264 brelse(buf);
4214 log.size = sb.nlog;
4215 log.dev = ROOTDEV;
                                                                                 4265 }
4216 recover_from_log();
                                                                                 4266
4217 }
                                                                                 4267 static void
4218
                                                                                 4268 recover_from_log(void)
4219 // Copy committed blocks from log to their home location
                                                                                 4269 {
4220 static void
                                                                                 4270 read head():
4221 install_trans(void)
                                                                                 4271 install_trans(); // if committed, copy from log to disk
4222 {
                                                                                 4272
                                                                                       log.1h.n = 0;
4223 int tail;
                                                                                 4273 write_head(); // clear the log
4224
                                                                                 4274 }
4225
      for (tail = 0; tail < log.lh.n; tail++) {</pre>
                                                                                 4275
4226
        struct buf *lbuf = bread(log.dev, log.start+tail+1); // read log block
                                                                                 4276 void
4227
        struct buf *dbuf = bread(log.dev, log.lh.sector[tail]); // read dst
                                                                                 4277 begin_trans(void)
4228
        memmove(dbuf->data, lbuf->data, BSIZE); // copy block to dst
                                                                                 4278 {
        bwrite(dbuf); // write dst to disk
4229
                                                                                 4279
                                                                                       acquire(&log.lock);
4230
                                                                                 4280
                                                                                        while (log.busy) {
        brelse(lbuf);
4231
        brelse(dbuf);
                                                                                 4281
                                                                                          sleep(&log, &log.lock);
                                                                                 4282
4232 }
4233 }
                                                                                 4283
                                                                                        log.busy = 1;
4234
                                                                                 4284
                                                                                        release(&log.lock);
4235 // Read the log header from disk into the in-memory log header
                                                                                 4285 }
4236 static void
                                                                                 4286
4237 read_head(void)
                                                                                 4287
4238 {
                                                                                 4288
4239 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
                                                                                 4289
4240
      struct logheader *lh = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
                                                                                 4290
4241 int i:
                                                                                 4291
4242 \log.1h.n = 1h->n;
                                                                                 4292
4243
      for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
                                                                                 4293
4244
        log.lh.sector[i] = lh->sector[i];
                                                                                 4294
4245 }
                                                                                 4295
4246 brelse(buf);
                                                                                 4296
4247 }
                                                                                 4297
4248
                                                                                 4298
4249
                                                                                 4299
```

Sheet 42 Sheet 42

```
4300 void
                                                                                4350 // Blank page.
4301 commit_trans(void)
                                                                                4351
4302 {
                                                                                4352
4303 if (\log.1h.n > 0) {
                                                                                4353
4304
        write_head();
                         // Write header to disk -- the real commit
                                                                                4354
4305
        install_trans(); // Now install writes to home locations
                                                                                4355
4306
        log.1h.n = 0;
                                                                                4356
4307
        write_head();
                         // Erase the transaction from the log
                                                                                4357
4308 }
                                                                                4358
4309
                                                                                4359
4310
      acquire(&log.lock);
                                                                                4360
4311
      log.busy = 0;
                                                                                4361
4312
      wakeup(&log);
                                                                                4362
4313
      release(&log.lock);
                                                                                4363
4314 }
                                                                                4364
4315
                                                                                4365
4316 // Caller has modified b->data and is done with the buffer.
                                                                                4366
4317 // Append the block to the log and record the block number,
                                                                                4367
4318 // but don't write the log header (which would commit the write).
                                                                                4368
4319 // log_write() replaces bwrite(); a typical use is:
                                                                                4369
4320 // bp = bread(...)
                                                                                4370
4321 // modify bp->data[]
                                                                                4371
4322 // log_write(bp)
                                                                                4372
4323 // brelse(bp)
                                                                                4373
4324 void
                                                                                4374
4325 log_write(struct buf *b)
                                                                                4375
4326 {
                                                                                4376
4327 int i;
                                                                                4377
4328
                                                                                4378
4329 if (log.lh.n >= LOGSIZE || log.lh.n >= log.size - 1)
                                                                                4379
4330
        panic("too big a transaction");
                                                                                4380
4331 if (!log.busy)
                                                                                4381
        panic("write outside of trans");
4332
                                                                                4382
4333
                                                                                4383
4334
      for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
                                                                                4384
4335
        if (log.lh.sector[i] == b->sector) // log absorbtion?
                                                                                4385
4336
          break;
                                                                                4386
4337 }
                                                                                4387
4338 log.lh.sector[i] = b->sector;
                                                                                4388
4339
      struct buf *lbuf = bread(b->dev, log.start+i+1);
                                                                                4389
4340
      memmove(lbuf->data, b->data, BSIZE);
                                                                                4390
4341 bwrite(lbuf);
                                                                                4391
4342 brelse(lbuf);
                                                                                4392
4343
      if (i == log.lh.n)
                                                                                4393
4344
        log.lh.n++;
                                                                                4394
4345
      b->flags |= B_DIRTY; // XXX prevent eviction
                                                                                4395
4346 }
                                                                                4396
4347
                                                                                4397
4348
                                                                                4398
4349
                                                                                4399
```

```
4400 // File system implementation. Five layers:
                                                                                 4450 // Blocks.
4401 // + Blocks: allocator for raw disk blocks.
                                                                                 4451
4402 // + Log: crash recovery for multi-step updates.
                                                                                 4452 // Allocate a zeroed disk block.
4403 // + Files: inode allocator, reading, writing, metadata.
                                                                                 4453 static uint
4404 // + Directories: inode with special contents (list of other inodes!)
                                                                                 4454 balloc(uint dev)
4405 // + Names: paths like /usr/rtm/xv6/fs.c for convenient naming.
                                                                                 4455 {
4406 //
                                                                                 4456 int b, bi, m;
4407 // This file contains the low-level file system manipulation
                                                                                 4457
                                                                                        struct buf *bp;
4408 // routines. The (higher-level) system call implementations
                                                                                 4458
                                                                                        struct superblock sb;
4409 // are in sysfile.c.
                                                                                 4459
4410
                                                                                 4460
                                                                                        bp = 0;
4411 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 4461
                                                                                        readsb(dev, &sb);
4412 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                        for(b = 0; b < sb.size; b += BPB){
                                                                                 4462
4413 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 4463
                                                                                          bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
4414 #include "stat.h"
                                                                                 4464
                                                                                          for(bi = 0; bi < BPB && b + bi < sb.size; bi++){
4415 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 4465
                                                                                            m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
4416 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 4466
                                                                                            if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0){ // Is block free?}
4417 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 4467
                                                                                              bp->data[bi/8] |= m; // Mark block in use.
4418 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                 4468
                                                                                              log_write(bp);
4419 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                 4469
                                                                                              brelse(bp);
4420 #include "file.h"
                                                                                 4470
                                                                                              bzero(dev. b + bi):
4421
                                                                                 4471
                                                                                              return b + bi:
4422 #define min(a, b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
                                                                                 4472
                                                                                            }
4423 static void itrunc(struct inode*);
                                                                                 4473
                                                                                          }
4424
                                                                                 4474
                                                                                          brelse(bp);
4425 // Read the super block.
                                                                                 4475 }
4426 void
                                                                                 4476
                                                                                        panic("balloc: out of blocks");
4427 readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
                                                                                 4477 }
                                                                                 4478
4428 {
                                                                                 4479 // Free a disk block.
4429 struct buf *bp;
4430
                                                                                 4480 static void
4431 bp = bread(dev, 1);
                                                                                 4481 bfree(int dev, uint b)
4432 memmove(sb, bp->data, sizeof(*sb));
                                                                                 4482 {
4433 brelse(bp);
                                                                                 4483 struct buf *bp;
4434 }
                                                                                 4484
                                                                                        struct superblock sb;
                                                                                 4485 int bi, m;
4435
4436 // Zero a block.
                                                                                 4486
4437 static void
                                                                                 4487
                                                                                        readsb(dev, &sb);
4438 bzero(int dev, int bno)
                                                                                 4488
                                                                                        bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
4439 {
                                                                                 4489
                                                                                        bi = b % BPB;
4440 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                 4490
                                                                                        m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
                                                                                 4491 if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0)
4441
4442 bp = bread(dev, bno);
                                                                                 4492
                                                                                          panic("freeing free block");
4443
      memset(bp->data, 0, BSIZE);
                                                                                 4493
                                                                                        bp->data[bi/8] &= ~m;
4444
      log_write(bp);
                                                                                 4494
                                                                                        log_write(bp);
4445
      brelse(bp);
                                                                                 4495
                                                                                        brelse(bp);
4446 }
                                                                                 4496 }
4447
                                                                                 4497
4448
                                                                                 4498
4449
                                                                                 4499
```

Sheet 44 Sheet 44

```
4500 // Inodes.
                                                                                 4550 //
4501 //
                                                                                 4551 // ilock() is separate from iget() so that system calls can
4502 // An inode describes a single unnamed file.
                                                                                 4552 // get a long-term reference to an inode (as for an open file)
4503 // The inode disk structure holds metadata: the file's type,
                                                                                 4553 // and only lock it for short periods (e.g., in read()).
4504 // its size, the number of links referring to it, and the
                                                                                 4554 // The separation also helps avoid deadlock and races during
4505 // list of blocks holding the file's content.
                                                                                 4555 // pathname lookup. iget() increments ip->ref so that the inode
4506 //
                                                                                 4556 // stays cached and pointers to it remain valid.
4507 // The inodes are laid out sequentially on disk immediately after
                                                                                 4557 //
4508 // the superblock. Each inode has a number, indicating its
                                                                                 4558 // Many internal file system functions expect the caller to
                                                                                 4559 // have locked the inodes involved; this lets callers create
4509 // position on the disk.
4510 //
                                                                                 4560 // multi-step atomic operations.
4511 // The kernel keeps a cache of in-use inodes in memory
                                                                                 4561
4512 // to provide a place for synchronizing access
                                                                                 4562 struct {
4513 // to inodes used by multiple processes. The cached
                                                                                 4563 struct spinlock lock;
4514 // inodes include book-keeping information that is
                                                                                 4564 struct inode inode[NINODE]:
4515 // not stored on disk: ip->ref and ip->flags.
                                                                                 4565 } icache;
4516 //
                                                                                 4566
4517 // An inode and its in-memory represtative go through a
                                                                                 4567 void
4518 // sequence of states before they can be used by the
                                                                                 4568 iinit(void)
4519 // rest of the file system code.
                                                                                 4569 {
4520 //
                                                                                 4570 initlock(&icache.lock, "icache"):
4521 // * Allocation: an inode is allocated if its type (on disk)
                                                                                 4571 }
4522 // is non-zero. ialloc() allocates, iput() frees if
                                                                                 4572
4523 // the link count has fallen to zero.
                                                                                 4573 static struct inode* iget(uint dev, uint inum);
4524 //
                                                                                 4574
4525 // * Referencing in cache: an entry in the inode cache
                                                                                 4575
4526 // is free if ip->ref is zero. Otherwise ip->ref tracks
                                                                                 4576
4527 // the number of in-memory pointers to the entry (open
                                                                                 4577
4528 // files and current directories). iget() to find or
                                                                                 4578
4529 // create a cache entry and increment its ref, iput()
                                                                                 4579
4530 // to decrement ref.
                                                                                 4580
4531 //
                                                                                 4581
4532 // * Valid: the information (type, size, &c) in an inode
                                                                                 4582
4533 // cache entry is only correct when the I_VALID bit
                                                                                 4583
4534 // is set in ip->flags. ilock() reads the inode from
                                                                                 4584
4535 // the disk and sets I VALID. while iput() clears
                                                                                 4585
4536 // I_VALID if ip->ref has fallen to zero.
                                                                                 4586
4537 //
                                                                                 4587
4538 // * Locked: file system code may only examine and modify
                                                                                 4588
4539 // the information in an inode and its content if it
                                                                                 4589
         has first locked the inode. The I_BUSY flag indicates
                                                                                 4590
4540 //
4541 //
         that the inode is locked, ilock() sets I BUSY.
                                                                                 4591
4542 //
         while iunlock clears it.
                                                                                 4592
4543 //
                                                                                 4593
4544 // Thus a typical sequence is:
                                                                                 4594
4545 // ip = iget(dev, inum)
                                                                                 4595
4546 // ilock(ip)
                                                                                 4596
4547 // ... examine and modify ip->xxx ...
                                                                                 4597
4548 // iunlock(ip)
                                                                                 4598
4549 // iput(ip)
                                                                                 4599
```

```
4600 // Allocate a new inode with the given type on device dev.
4601 // A free inode has a type of zero.
4602 struct inode*
4603 ialloc(uint dev, short type)
4604 {
4605 int inum;
4606
      struct buf *bp;
4607
      struct dinode *dip;
      struct superblock sb;
4608
4609
4610
      readsb(dev, &sb);
4611
4612
      for(inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++){</pre>
4613
        bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum));
4614
        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + inum%IPB;
        if(dip->type == 0){ // a free inode
4615
4616
          memset(dip, 0, sizeof(*dip));
4617
          dip->type = type;
4618
          log_write(bp); // mark it allocated on the disk
4619
          brelse(bp);
4620
          return iget(dev, inum);
4621
4622
        brelse(bp);
4623
4624
      panic("ialloc: no inodes");
4625 }
4626
4627 // Copy a modified in-memory inode to disk.
4628 void
4629 iupdate(struct inode *ip)
4630 {
4631 struct buf *bp;
4632 struct dinode *dip;
4633
4634 bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
4635 dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
4636 dip->type = ip->type;
4637
      dip->major = ip->major;
4638 dip->minor = ip->minor;
4639 dip->nlink = ip->nlink;
4640 dip->size = ip->size;
4641 memmove(dip->addrs, ip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
4642 log_write(bp);
4643
      brelse(bp);
4644 }
4645
4646
4647
4648
4649
```

```
4650 // Find the inode with number inum on device dev
4651 // and return the in-memory copy. Does not lock
4652 // the inode and does not read it from disk.
4653 static struct inode*
4654 iget(uint dev, uint inum)
4655 {
4656 struct inode *ip, *empty;
4657
4658
      acquire(&icache.lock);
4659
4660
     // Is the inode already cached?
4661
      emptv = 0:
4662
       for(ip = &icache.inode[0]; ip < &icache.inode[NINODE]; ip++){</pre>
4663
         if(ip\rightarrow ref > 0 \&\& ip\rightarrow dev == dev \&\& ip\rightarrow inum == inum){}
4664
           ip->ref++:
4665
           release(&icache.lock);
4666
           return ip;
4667
4668
         if(empty == 0 && ip->ref == 0)
                                          // Remember empty slot.
4669
           empty = ip;
4670
     }
4671
4672
      // Recycle an inode cache entry.
4673
      if(empty == 0)
4674
         panic("iget: no inodes");
4675
4676
     ip = empty;
4677
       ip->dev = dev;
4678 ip \rightarrow inum = inum;
4679 ip - ref = 1;
4680 ip\rightarrow flags = 0;
      release(&icache.lock);
4681
4682
4683 return ip;
4684 }
4685
4686 // Increment reference count for ip.
4687 // Returns ip to enable ip = idup(ip1) idiom.
4688 struct inode*
4689 idup(struct inode *ip)
4690 {
4691 acquire(&icache.lock);
4692 ip->ref++;
4693
       release(&icache.lock);
4694
       return ip:
4695 }
4696
4697
4698
4699
```

4750 // Drop a reference to an in-memory inode.

```
4700 // Lock the given inode.
4701 // Reads the inode from disk if necessary.
4702 void
4703 ilock(struct inode *ip)
4704 {
4705 struct buf *bp;
4706
       struct dinode *dip;
4707
4708 if(ip == 0 \mid \mid ip \rightarrow ref < 1)
        panic("ilock");
4709
4710
      acquire(&icache.lock):
4711
4712
      while(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
4713
        sleep(ip, &icache.lock);
4714
      ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
4715
       release(&icache.lock);
4716
4717
       if(!(ip->flags & I VALID)){
4718
        bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
4719
         dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
4720
         ip->tvpe = dip->tvpe:
4721
         ip->major = dip->major;
4722
         ip->minor = dip->minor;
4723
         ip->nlink = dip->nlink;
4724
         ip->size = dip->size:
4725
         memmove(ip->addrs, dip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
4726
         brelse(bp);
4727
         ip->flags |= I_VALID;
4728
        if(ip\rightarrow type == 0)
4729
           panic("ilock: no type");
4730 }
4731 }
4732
4733 // Unlock the given inode.
4734 void
4735 iunlock(struct inode *ip)
4736 {
4737 if(ip == 0 || !(ip->flags & I_BUSY) || ip->ref < 1)
4738
        panic("iunlock");
4739
4740
       acquire(&icache.lock);
4741 ip->flags &= ~I_BUSY;
4742 wakeup(ip);
4743
       release(&icache.lock);
4744 }
4745
4746
4747
4748
4749
```

```
4751 // If that was the last reference, the inode cache entry can
4752 // be recycled.
4753 // If that was the last reference and the inode has no links
4754 // to it, free the inode (and its content) on disk.
4755 void
4756 iput(struct inode *ip)
4757 {
4758 acquire(&icache.lock);
4759
       if(ip\rightarrow ref == 1 \& (ip\rightarrow flags \& I\_VALID) \& ip\rightarrow nlink == 0){
4760
         // inode has no links: truncate and free inode.
4761
         if(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
4762
           panic("iput busy");
4763
         ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
4764
         release(&icache.lock);
4765
         itrunc(ip);
4766
         ip->type = 0;
4767
         iupdate(ip):
4768
         acquire(&icache.lock);
4769
         ip \rightarrow flags = 0;
4770
         wakeup(ip):
4771 }
4772 ip->ref--;
4773 release(&icache.lock);
4774 }
4775
4776 // Common idiom: unlock, then put.
4777 void
4778 iunlockput(struct inode *ip)
4779 {
4780 iunlock(ip);
4781 iput(ip);
4782 }
4783
4784
4785
4786
4787
4788
4789
4790
4791
4792
4793
4794
4795
4796
4797
4798
4799
```

```
4800 // Inode content
4801 //
4802 // The content (data) associated with each inode is stored
4803 // in blocks on the disk. The first NDIRECT block numbers
4804 // are listed in ip->addrs[]. The next NINDIRECT blocks are
4805 // listed in block ip->addrs[NDIRECT].
4806
4807 // Return the disk block address of the nth block in inode ip.
4808 // If there is no such block, bmap allocates one.
4809 static uint
4810 bmap(struct inode *ip, uint bn)
4811 {
4812 uint addr, *a;
4813
      struct buf *bp;
4814
4815
      if(bn < NDIRECT){</pre>
4816
        if((addr = ip->addrs[bn]) == 0)
4817
           ip->addrs[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
4818
        return addr:
4819
4820 bn -= NDIRECT:
4821
4822
      if(bn < NINDIRECT){</pre>
4823
        // Load indirect block, allocating if necessary.
4824
        if((addr = ip->addrs[NDIRECT]) == 0)
4825
           ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
4826
        bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
4827
4828
        if((addr = a[bn]) == 0){
4829
          a[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
4830
          log_write(bp);
4831
4832
        brelse(bp);
4833
        return addr;
4834 }
4835
4836
      panic("bmap: out of range");
4837 }
4838
4839
4840
4841
4842
4843
4844
4845
4846
4847
4848
4849
```

```
4850 // Truncate inode (discard contents).
4851 // Only called when the inode has no links
4852 // to it (no directory entries referring to it)
4853 // and has no in-memory reference to it (is
4854 // not an open file or current directory).
4855 static void
4856 itrunc(struct inode *ip)
4857 {
4858 int i, j;
4859
      struct buf *bp;
4860
      uint *a;
4861
4862
      for(i = 0; i < NDIRECT; i++){
4863
        if(ip->addrs[i]){
4864
           bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[i]);
4865
           ip->addrs[i] = 0;
4866
        }
4867
     }
4868
4869
      if(ip->addrs[NDIRECT]){
4870
        bp = bread(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
4871
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
4872
        for(j = 0; j < NINDIRECT; j++){
4873
          if(a[j])
             bfree(ip->dev, a[j]);
4874
4875
4876
        brelse(bp);
        bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
4877
4878
        ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = 0;
4879
      }
4880
4881 ip->size = 0;
4882 iupdate(ip);
4883 }
4884
4885 // Copy stat information from inode.
4886 void
4887 stati(struct inode *ip, struct stat *st)
4888 {
4889 st\rightarrow dev = ip \rightarrow dev;
4890 st->ino = ip->inum;
4891 st->type = ip->type;
4892 st->nlink = ip->nlink;
4893 st->size = ip->size;
4894 }
4895
4896
4897
4898
4899
```

```
4900 // Read data from inode.
                                                                                  4950 // Write data to inode.
4901 int
                                                                                  4951 int
4902 readi(struct inode *ip, char *dst, uint off, uint n)
                                                                                  4952 writei(struct inode *ip, char *src, uint off, uint n)
4903 {
                                                                                  4953 {
4904 uint tot, m;
                                                                                  4954 uint tot, m;
4905
      struct buf *bp;
                                                                                  4955 struct buf *bp;
4906
                                                                                  4956
4907
      if(ip->type == T_DEV){
                                                                                  4957
                                                                                       if(ip->type == T_DEV){
4908
        if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].read)
                                                                                  4958
                                                                                           if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].write)
4909
                                                                                  4959
                                                                                             return -1;
4910
        return devsw[ip->major].read(ip, dst, n);
                                                                                  4960
                                                                                           return devsw[ip->major].write(ip, src, n);
4911
                                                                                  4961
      }
4912
                                                                                  4962
4913
      if(off > ip->size || off + n < off)
                                                                                  4963
                                                                                        if(off > ip->size || off + n < off)
4914
        return -1:
                                                                                  4964
                                                                                           return -1:
4915
      if(off + n > ip->size)
                                                                                  4965
                                                                                        if(off + n > MAXFILE*BSIZE)
4916
        n = ip->size - off;
                                                                                  4966
                                                                                           return -1;
4917
                                                                                  4967
4918
       for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, dst+=m){</pre>
                                                                                  4968
                                                                                         for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, src+=m){</pre>
4919
        bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
                                                                                  4969
                                                                                           bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
4920
        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
                                                                                  4970
                                                                                           m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
4921
        memmove(dst, bp->data + off%BSIZE, m);
                                                                                  4971
                                                                                           memmove(bp->data + off%BSIZE, src, m);
4922
        brelse(bp);
                                                                                  4972
                                                                                           log_write(bp);
4923 }
                                                                                  4973
                                                                                           brelse(bp);
4924 return n;
                                                                                  4974 }
4925 }
                                                                                  4975
4926
                                                                                  4976
                                                                                        if(n > 0 \&\& off > ip->size){
4927
                                                                                           ip->size = off;
                                                                                  4977
                                                                                           iupdate(ip);
4928
                                                                                  4978
4929
                                                                                  4979 }
4930
                                                                                  4980
                                                                                        return n;
4931
                                                                                  4981 }
4932
                                                                                  4982
4933
                                                                                  4983
4934
                                                                                  4984
4935
                                                                                  4985
4936
                                                                                  4986
4937
                                                                                  4987
4938
                                                                                  4988
4939
                                                                                  4989
4940
                                                                                  4990
4941
                                                                                  4991
4942
                                                                                  4992
4943
                                                                                  4993
4944
                                                                                  4994
4945
                                                                                  4995
4946
                                                                                  4996
4947
                                                                                  4997
4948
                                                                                  4998
4949
                                                                                  4999
```

```
5000 // Directories
5001
5002 int
5003 namecmp(const char *s, const char *t)
5004 {
5005 return strncmp(s, t, DIRSIZ);
5006 }
5007
5008 // Look for a directory entry in a directory.
5009 // If found, set *poff to byte offset of entry.
5010 struct inode*
5011 dirlookup(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint *poff)
5012 {
5013 uint off, inum;
5014
      struct dirent de;
5015
5016 if(dp->type != T_DIR)
5017
        panic("dirlookup not DIR");
5018
5019
      for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
5020
        if(readi(dp. (char*)&de. off. sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
          panic("dirlink read");
5021
5022
        if(de.inum == 0)
5023
          continue;
5024
        if(namecmp(name, de.name) == 0){
5025
          // entry matches path element
5026
          if(poff)
5027
            *poff = off;
5028
          inum = de.inum;
5029
          return iget(dp->dev, inum);
5030
        }
5031 }
5032
5033 return 0;
5034 }
5035
5036
5037
5038
5039
5040
5041
5042
5043
5044
5045
5046
5047
5048
5049
```

```
5050 // Write a new directory entry (name, inum) into the directory dp.
5051 int
5052 dirlink(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint inum)
5053 {
5054 int off;
5055 struct dirent de:
5056
     struct inode *ip;
5057
5058 // Check that name is not present.
5059
     if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
5060
        iput(ip);
5061
        return -1:
5062 }
5063
5064
     // Look for an empty dirent.
5065
      for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
5066
        if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5067
          panic("dirlink read"):
5068
        if(de.inum == 0)
5069
          break;
5070 }
5071
5072
      strncpy(de.name, name, DIRSIZ);
5073
      de.inum = inum;
      if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5074
5075
        panic("dirlink");
5076
5077 return 0;
5078 }
5079
5080
5081
5082
5083
5084
5085
5086
5087
5088
5089
5090
5091
5092
5093
5094
5095
5096
5097
5098
5099
```

```
5100 // Paths
                                                                                  5150 // Look up and return the inode for a path name.
                                                                                  5151 // If parent != 0, return the inode for the parent and copy the final
5101
5102 // Copy the next path element from path into name.
                                                                                  5152 // path element into name, which must have room for DIRSIZ bytes.
5103 // Return a pointer to the element following the copied one.
                                                                                  5153 static struct inode*
5104 // The returned path has no leading slashes,
                                                                                  5154 namex(char *path, int nameiparent, char *name)
5105 // so the caller can check *path=='\0' to see if the name is the last one.
                                                                                  5155 {
5106 // If no name to remove, return 0.
                                                                                  5156
                                                                                        struct inode *ip, *next;
5107 //
                                                                                  5157
5108 // Examples:
                                                                                  5158
                                                                                        if(*path == '/')
5109 // skipelem("a/bb/c", name) = "bb/c", setting name = "a"
                                                                                  5159
                                                                                           ip = iget(ROOTDEV, ROOTINO);
5110 // skipelem("///a//bb", name) = "bb", setting name = "a"
                                                                                  5160
                                                                                         else
5111 // skipelem("a", name) = "", setting name = "a"
                                                                                  5161
                                                                                           ip = idup(proc->cwd);
5112 // \text{skipelem("", name)} = \text{skipelem("///", name)} = 0
                                                                                  5162
5113 //
                                                                                  5163
                                                                                         while((path = skipelem(path, name)) != 0){
5114 static char*
                                                                                  5164
                                                                                           ilock(ip):
5115 skipelem(char *path, char *name)
                                                                                  5165
                                                                                           if(ip->type != T_DIR){
5116 {
                                                                                  5166
                                                                                             iunlockput(ip);
5117
      char *s:
                                                                                  5167
                                                                                             return 0:
5118 int len;
                                                                                  5168
                                                                                           if(nameiparent && *path == '\0'){
5119
                                                                                  5169
5120
      while(*path == '/')
                                                                                  5170
                                                                                             // Stop one level early.
5121
        path++:
                                                                                  5171
                                                                                             iunlock(ip);
5122 if(*path == 0)
                                                                                  5172
                                                                                             return ip;
5123
        return 0;
                                                                                  5173
                                                                                  5174
5124 	 s = path:
                                                                                           if((next = dirlookup(ip, name, 0)) == 0){
5125
      while(*path != '/' && *path != 0)
                                                                                  5175
                                                                                             iunlockput(ip);
5126
        path++;
                                                                                  5176
                                                                                             return 0;
5127
      len = path - s;
                                                                                  5177
5128
      if(len >= DIRSIZ)
                                                                                  5178
                                                                                           iunlockput(ip);
5129
        memmove(name, s, DIRSIZ);
                                                                                  5179
                                                                                           ip = next;
5130
                                                                                  5180 }
      else {
5131
        memmove(name, s, len);
                                                                                  5181 if(nameiparent){
5132
        name[len] = 0;
                                                                                  5182
                                                                                           iput(ip);
5133 }
                                                                                  5183
                                                                                           return 0;
5134 while(*path == '/')
                                                                                  5184 }
                                                                                  5185 return ip;
5135
        path++;
5136
      return path;
                                                                                  5186 }
5137 }
                                                                                  5187
5138
                                                                                  5188 struct inode*
5139
                                                                                  5189 namei(char *path)
5140
                                                                                  5190 {
                                                                                  5191 char name[DIRSIZ];
5141
5142
                                                                                  5192
                                                                                         return namex(path, 0, name);
5143
                                                                                  5193 }
5144
                                                                                  5194
5145
                                                                                  5195 struct inode*
5146
                                                                                  5196 nameiparent(char *path, char *name)
5147
                                                                                  5197 {
5148
                                                                                  5198 return namex(path, 1, name);
5149
                                                                                  5199 }
```

```
5200 //
5201 // File descriptors
5202 //
5203
5204 #include "types.h"
5205 #include "defs.h"
5206 #include "param.h"
5207 #include "fs.h"
5208 #include "file.h"
5209 #include "spinlock.h"
5210
5211 struct devsw devsw[NDEV];
5212 struct {
5213 struct spinlock lock;
5214 struct file file[NFILE];
5215 } ftable;
5216
5217 void
5218 fileinit(void)
5219 {
5220 initlock(&ftable.lock, "ftable");
5221 }
5222
5223 // Allocate a file structure.
5224 struct file*
5225 filealloc(void)
5226 {
5227 struct file *f;
5228
5229
      acquire(&ftable.lock);
5230
      for(f = ftable.file; f < ftable.file + NFILE; f++){</pre>
5231
        if(f->ref == 0){
5232
          f->ref = 1;
5233
           release(&ftable.lock);
5234
           return f;
5235
        }
5236 }
5237
      release(&ftable.lock);
5238 return 0;
5239 }
5240
5241
5242
5243
5244
5245
5246
5247
5248
5249
```

```
5250 // Increment ref count for file f.
5251 struct file*
5252 filedup(struct file *f)
5253 {
5254 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5255 if(f->ref < 1)
5256
        panic("filedup");
5257 f->ref++;
5258 release(&ftable.lock);
5259 return f;
5260 }
5261
5262 // Close file f. (Decrement ref count, close when reaches 0.)
5263 void
5264 fileclose(struct file *f)
5265 {
5266 struct file ff;
5267
5268 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5269 if(f->ref < 1)
5270
        panic("fileclose"):
5271 if(--f->ref > 0){
5272
        release(&ftable.lock);
5273
        return;
5274 }
5275 ff = *f;
5276 	 f->ref = 0;
      f->type = FD_NONE;
5277
5278
      release(&ftable.lock);
5279
5280 if(ff.type == FD_PIPE)
5281
        pipeclose(ff.pipe, ff.writable);
5282
      else if(ff.type == FD_INODE){
5283
        begin_trans();
5284
        iput(ff.ip);
5285
        commit_trans();
5286 }
5287 }
5288
5289
5290
5291
5292
5293
5294
5295
5296
5297
5298
5299
```

```
5300 // Get metadata about file f.
5301 int
5302 filestat(struct file *f, struct stat *st)
5303 {
5304 if(f->type == FD_INODE){
5305
        ilock(f->ip);
5306
         stati(f->ip, st);
5307
         iunlock(f->ip);
5308
         return 0;
5309 }
5310 return -1;
5311 }
5312
5313 // Read from file f.
5314 int
5315 fileread(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5316 {
5317 int r:
5318
if(f->readable == 0)
5320
        return -1:
5321 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
         return piperead(f->pipe, addr, n);
5322
5323
       if(f->type == FD_INODE){
5324
        ilock(f->ip);
5325
        if((r = readi(f \rightarrow ip, addr, f \rightarrow off, n)) > 0)
5326
          f->off += r;
5327
         iunlock(f->ip);
5328
         return r;
5329 }
5330
      panic("fileread");
5331 }
5332
5333
5334
5335
5336
5337
5338
5339
5340
5341
5342
5343
5344
5345
5346
5347
5348
5349
```

```
5350 // Write to file f.
5351 int
5352 filewrite(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5353 {
5354 int r;
5355
5356 if(f->writable == 0)
5357
         return -1;
5358
     if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
5359
         return pipewrite(f->pipe, addr, n);
5360
      if(f->type == FD_INODE){
5361
         // write a few blocks at a time to avoid exceeding
5362
         // the maximum log transaction size, including
5363
         // i-node, indirect block, allocation blocks,
         // and 2 blocks of slop for non-aligned writes.
5364
5365
         // this really belongs lower down, since writei()
5366
         // might be writing a device like the console.
5367
         int max = ((LOGSIZE-1-1-2) / 2) * 512;
5368
         int i = 0:
5369
         while(i < n){
5370
           int n1 = n - i:
5371
           if(n1 > max)
5372
             n1 = max;
5373
5374
           begin_trans();
5375
           ilock(f->ip);
           if ((r = writei(f \rightarrow ip, addr + i, f \rightarrow off, n1)) > 0)
5376
5377
             f \rightarrow off += r;
5378
           iunlock(f->ip);
5379
           commit_trans();
5380
5381
           if(r < 0)
5382
             break;
5383
           if(r != n1)
5384
             panic("short filewrite");
5385
           i += r;
5386
         }
5387
         return i == n ? n : -1;
5388 }
5389
       panic("filewrite");
5390 }
5391
5392
5393
5394
5395
5396
5397
5398
5399
```

```
5400 //
                                                                                 5450 int
5401 // File-system system calls.
                                                                                 5451 sys_dup(void)
5402 // Mostly argument checking, since we don't trust
                                                                                 5452 {
5403 // user code, and calls into file.c and fs.c.
                                                                                 5453 struct file *f;
5404 //
                                                                                 5454 int fd;
5405
                                                                                 5455
5406 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 5456 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
5407 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 5457
                                                                                         return -1;
5408 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 if((fd=fdalloc(f)) < 0)
5409 #include "stat.h"
                                                                                 5459
                                                                                        return -1;
5410 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 5460 filedup(f);
5411 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 5461 return fd:
5412 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                 5462 }
5413 #include "file.h"
                                                                                 5463
5414 #include "fcntl.h"
                                                                                 5464 int
5415
                                                                                 5465 sys_read(void)
5416 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a file descriptor
                                                                                 5466 {
5417 // and return both the descriptor and the corresponding struct file.
                                                                                 5467 struct file *f;
5418 static int
                                                                                 5468
                                                                                       int n;
5419 argfd(int n, int *pfd, struct file **pf)
                                                                                 5469
                                                                                       char *p;
5420 {
                                                                                 5470
5421 int fd:
                                                                                 5471 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
5422 struct file *f;
                                                                                 5472
                                                                                         return -1;
5423
                                                                                 5473 return fileread(f, p, n);
5424 if(argint(n, &fd) < 0)
                                                                                 5474 }
5425
                                                                                 5475
        return -1;
5426 if(fd < 0 || fd >= NOFILE || (f=proc->ofile[fd]) == 0)
                                                                                 5476 int
5427
        return -1;
                                                                                 5477 sys_write(void)
5428 if(pfd)
                                                                                 5478 {
5429
       *pfd = fd;
                                                                                 5479 struct file *f;
5430 if(pf)
                                                                                 5480 int n;
5431
        *pf = f;
                                                                                 5481 char *p;
5432 return 0;
                                                                                 5482
5433 }
                                                                                 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
                                                                                         return -1;
5434
                                                                                 5484
                                                                                 5485 return filewrite(f, p, n);
5435 // Allocate a file descriptor for the given file.
5436 // Takes over file reference from caller on success.
                                                                                 5486 }
5437 static int
                                                                                 5487
5438 fdalloc(struct file *f)
                                                                                 5488 int
5439 {
                                                                                 5489 sys_close(void)
5440 int fd;
                                                                                 5490 {
                                                                                 5491 int fd;
5441
5442
      for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){</pre>
                                                                                 5492 struct file *f;
5443
       if(proc->ofile[fd] == 0){
                                                                                 5493
5444
          proc->ofile[fd] = f;
                                                                                 5494 if (argfd(0, &fd, &f) < 0)
                                                                                        return -1;
5445
                                                                                 5495
          return fd;
5446
       }
                                                                                 5496
                                                                                       proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
5447 }
                                                                                 5497 fileclose(f);
5448 return -1;
                                                                                 5498 return 0;
5449 }
                                                                                 5499 }
```

Sheet 55 Sheet 55

```
5600 int
                                                                                 5650 bad:
5601 sys_unlink(void)
                                                                                 5651 iunlockput(dp);
5602 {
                                                                                 5652 commit_trans();
5603 struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                                 5653 return -1;
5604
      struct dirent de;
                                                                                 5654 }
5605
      char name[DIRSIZ], *path;
                                                                                 5655
5606
      uint off;
                                                                                 5656 static struct inode*
5607
                                                                                 5657 create(char *path, short type, short major, short minor)
5608
      if(argstr(0, &path) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                 5658 {
5609
        return -1;
                                                                                 5659
                                                                                        uint off;
5610
      if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
                                                                                 5660
                                                                                        struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                                       char name[DIRSIZ];
5611
        return -1:
                                                                                 5661
5612
                                                                                 5662
5613
      begin_trans();
                                                                                 5663 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
5614
                                                                                 5664
                                                                                          return 0:
5615 ilock(dp);
                                                                                 5665
                                                                                       ilock(dp);
5616
                                                                                 5666
      // Cannot unlink "." or "..".
5617
                                                                                 5667
                                                                                        if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, \&off)) != 0){
5618
      if(namecmp(name, ".") == 0 \mid \mid namecmp(name, "..") == 0)
                                                                                 5668
                                                                                          iunlockput(dp);
5619
        goto bad;
                                                                                 5669
                                                                                          ilock(ip);
5620
                                                                                 5670
                                                                                          if(type == T_FILE && ip->type == T_FILE)
if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) == 0)
                                                                                 5671
                                                                                            return ip:
        goto bad;
5622
                                                                                 5672
                                                                                          iunlockput(ip);
5623 ilock(ip);
                                                                                 5673
                                                                                          return 0;
5624
                                                                                 5674 }
5625
      if(ip->nlink < 1)
                                                                                 5675
5626
        panic("unlink: nlink < 1");</pre>
                                                                                 5676
                                                                                       if((ip = ialloc(dp->dev, type)) == 0)
      if(ip->type == T_DIR && !isdirempty(ip)){
                                                                                          panic("create: ialloc");
5627
                                                                                 5677
5628
                                                                                 5678
        iunlockput(ip);
5629
        goto bad;
                                                                                 5679 ilock(ip);
5630 }
                                                                                 5680
                                                                                       ip->major = major;
5631
                                                                                        ip->minor = minor;
                                                                                 5681
5632 memset(&de, 0, sizeof(de));
                                                                                 5682
                                                                                        ip->nlink = 1;
5633
      if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                                 5683
                                                                                        iupdate(ip);
5634
        panic("unlink: writei");
                                                                                 5684
if(ip\rightarrow type == T_DIR)
                                                                                 5685
                                                                                       if(type == T_DIR){ // Create . and .. entries.
5636
        dp->nlink--;
                                                                                 5686
                                                                                          dp->nlink++; // for ".."
5637
        iupdate(dp);
                                                                                 5687
                                                                                          iupdate(dp);
5638 }
                                                                                 5688
                                                                                          // No ip->nlink++ for ".": avoid cyclic ref count.
5639
      iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 5689
                                                                                          if(dirlink(ip, ".", ip->inum) < 0 || dirlink(ip, "..", dp->inum) < 0)</pre>
5640
                                                                                 5690
                                                                                             panic("create dots");
5641
      ip->nlink--;
                                                                                 5691
                                                                                       }
5642
      iupdate(ip);
                                                                                 5692
5643
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 5693
                                                                                       if(dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0)</pre>
5644
                                                                                 5694
                                                                                          panic("create: dirlink");
5645
      commit_trans();
                                                                                 5695
5646
                                                                                 5696
                                                                                        iunlockput(dp);
5647
      return 0;
                                                                                 5697
5648
                                                                                 5698 return ip;
5649
                                                                                 5699 }
```

```
5700 int
                                                                               5750 int
5701 sys_open(void)
                                                                                5751 sys_mkdir(void)
5702 {
                                                                                5752 {
5703 char *path;
                                                                                5753 char *path;
5704 int fd, omode;
                                                                                5754 struct inode *ip;
5705 struct file *f;
                                                                                5755
5706
      struct inode *ip;
                                                                                5756 begin_trans();
5707
                                                                                5757
                                                                                      if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | (ip = create(path, T_DIR, 0, 0)) == 0){
5708 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 || argint(1, &omode) < 0)
                                                                                5758
                                                                                        commit_trans();
5709
       return -1;
                                                                                5759
                                                                                        return -1;
5710 if(omode & O_CREATE){
                                                                                5760 }
5711
                                                                               5761 iunlockput(ip);
        begin_trans();
5712
        ip = create(path, T_FILE, 0, 0);
                                                                               5762 commit_trans();
5713
        commit_trans();
                                                                                5763 return 0;
5714
                                                                               5764 }
        if(ip == 0)
5715
          return -1;
                                                                               5765
5716 } else {
                                                                               5766 int
5717
        if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                               5767 sys_mknod(void)
5718
          return -1;
                                                                               5768 {
                                                                                5769 struct inode *ip;
5719
        ilock(ip);
5720
        if(ip->type == T_DIR && omode != O_RDONLY){
                                                                                5770
                                                                                     char *path:
5721
          iunlockput(ip);
                                                                               5771
                                                                                      int len:
5722
          return -1;
                                                                                5772
                                                                                      int major, minor;
5723
        }
                                                                                5773
5724 }
                                                                               5774
                                                                                      begin_trans();
5725
                                                                                5775 if((len=argstr(0, &path)) < 0 ||
5726 if((f = filealloc()) == 0 || (fd = fdalloc(f)) < 0){
                                                                                5776
                                                                                         argint(1, \&major) < 0 \mid \mid
5727
        if(f)
                                                                               5777
                                                                                         argint(2, &minor) < 0 ||
5728
          fileclose(f);
                                                                                5778
                                                                                         (ip = create(path, T_DEV, major, minor)) == 0){
5729
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                5779
                                                                                        commit_trans();
5730
        return -1;
                                                                                5780
                                                                                        return -1;
5731 }
                                                                                5781 }
5732 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                5782 iunlockput(ip);
5733
                                                                                5783 commit_trans();
5734 f->type = FD_INODE;
                                                                                5784 return 0;
f->ip = ip;
                                                                               5785 }
5736 	 f->off = 0;
                                                                                5786
5737 f->readable = !(omode & O_WRONLY);
                                                                                5787
5738 f->writable = (omode & O_WRONLY) || (omode & O_RDWR);
                                                                               5788
5739 return fd;
                                                                                5789
5740 }
                                                                                5790
5741
                                                                               5791
5742
                                                                                5792
5743
                                                                                5793
5744
                                                                               5794
5745
                                                                                5795
5746
                                                                                5796
5747
                                                                               5797
5748
                                                                                5798
5749
                                                                                5799
```

```
5850 int
5800 int
5801 sys_chdir(void)
                                                                                  5851 sys_pipe(void)
5802 {
                                                                                  5852 {
                                                                                  5853 int *fd;
5803
      char *path;
5804
      struct inode *ip;
                                                                                  5854 struct file *rf, *wf;
5805
                                                                                  5855 int fd0, fd1;
5806 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 \mid \mid (ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                                  5856
5807
                                                                                  5857 if(argptr(0, (void*)&fd, 2*sizeof(fd[0])) < 0)
       return -1;
5808 ilock(ip);
                                                                                  5858
                                                                                          return -1;
5809 if(ip->type != T_DIR){
                                                                                 5859 if(pipealloc(&rf, &wf) < 0)
5810
       iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                  5860
                                                                                         return -1;
5811
        return -1;
                                                                                  5861 	ext{ fd0} = -1:
5812 }
                                                                                  if ((fd0 = fdalloc(rf)) < 0 \mid | (fd1 = fdalloc(wf)) < 0)
5813 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                  5863
                                                                                         if(fd0 >= 0)
5814 iput(proc->cwd);
                                                                                  5864
                                                                                            proc->ofile[fd0] = 0;
5815 proc->cwd = ip;
                                                                                  5865
                                                                                          fileclose(rf);
5816 return 0;
                                                                                  5866
                                                                                          fileclose(wf);
5817 }
                                                                                  5867
                                                                                          return -1;
                                                                                 5868 }
5818
5819 int
                                                                                  5869 	ext{ fd[0]} = 	ext{fd0};
                                                                                  5870 	 fd[1] = fd1;
5820 sys_exec(void)
5821 {
                                                                                 5871 return 0;
5822 char *path, *argv[MAXARG];
                                                                                  5872 }
5823 int i;
                                                                                 5873
5824
                                                                                 5874
      uint uargy, uarg;
5825
                                                                                  5875
5826
      if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | argint(1, (int*)\&uargv) < 0){
                                                                                  5876
5827
        return -1;
                                                                                  5877
5828 }
                                                                                  5878
5829 memset(argv, 0, sizeof(argv));
                                                                                  5879
                                                                                  5880
5830 for(i=0;; i++){
5831
       if(i >= NELEM(argv))
                                                                                  5881
5832
          return -1;
                                                                                  5882
        if(fetchint(uargv+4*i, (int*)&uarg) < 0)</pre>
5833
                                                                                  5883
5834
          return -1;
                                                                                  5884
5835
        if(uarg == 0){
                                                                                 5885
5836
          argv[i] = 0;
                                                                                  5886
5837
          break;
                                                                                  5887
5838
                                                                                  5888
5839
        if(fetchstr(uarg, &argv[i]) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                  5889
5840
          return -1;
                                                                                  5890
5841 }
                                                                                 5891
5842 return exec(path, argv);
                                                                                  5892
5843 }
                                                                                  5893
5844
                                                                                 5894
5845
                                                                                  5895
5846
                                                                                  5896
5847
                                                                                 5897
5848
                                                                                  5898
5849
                                                                                  5899
```

```
5900 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  5950 // Allocate two pages at the next page boundary.
5901 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  5951 // Make the first inaccessible. Use the second as the user stack.
5902 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  5952 sz = PGROUNDUP(sz);
5903 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  5953 if((sz = allocuvm(pgdir, sz, sz + 2*PGSIZE)) == 0)
5904 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  5954
                                                                                          goto bad;
5905 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  5955 clearpteu(pgdir, (char*)(sz - 2*PGSIZE));
5906 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  5956
                                                                                        sp = sz;
5907 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                  5957
5908
                                                                                  5958
                                                                                        // Push argument strings, prepare rest of stack in ustack.
5909 int
                                                                                         for(argc = 0; argv[argc]; argc++) {
                                                                                  5959
5910 exec(char *path, char **argv)
                                                                                  5960
                                                                                          if(argc >= MAXARG)
5911 {
                                                                                  5961
                                                                                             goto bad:
5912 char *s, *last;
                                                                                  5962
                                                                                           sp = (sp - (strlen(argv[argc]) + 1)) \& ~3;
5913 int i, off;
                                                                                  5963
                                                                                          if(copyout(pgdir, sp, argv[argc], strlen(argv[argc]) + 1) < 0)</pre>
5914 uint argc, sz, sp, ustack[3+MAXARG+1];
                                                                                  5964
5915 struct elfhdr elf;
                                                                                  5965
                                                                                          ustack[3+argc] = sp;
5916 struct inode *ip;
                                                                                  5966 }
5917
      struct proahdr ph:
                                                                                  5967
                                                                                        ustack[3+argc] = 0;
5918
      pde_t *pgdir, *oldpgdir;
                                                                                  5968
                                                                                        ustack[0] = 0xfffffffff; // fake return PC
5919
                                                                                  5969
5920 if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                                  5970
                                                                                        ustack[1] = argc:
5921
       return -1:
                                                                                  5971
                                                                                        ustack[2] = sp - (argc+1)*4; // argv pointer
5922 ilock(ip);
                                                                                  5972
5923
      pgdir = 0;
                                                                                  5973
                                                                                        sp = (3+argc+1) * 4;
                                                                                        if(copyout(pgdir, sp, ustack, (3+argc+1)*4) < 0)
5924
                                                                                  5974
5925 // Check ELF header
                                                                                  5975
                                                                                          goto bad;
5926 if(readi(ip, (char*)&elf, 0, sizeof(elf)) < sizeof(elf))
                                                                                  5976
5927
        goto bad;
                                                                                  5977
                                                                                        // Save program name for debugging.
5928 if(elf.magic != ELF_MAGIC)
                                                                                  5978
                                                                                        for(last=s=path; *s; s++)
                                                                                          if(*s == '/')
5929
        goto bad;
                                                                                  5979
5930
                                                                                  5980
                                                                                            last = s+1;
if((pgdir = setupkvm()) == 0)
                                                                                  5981 safestrcpy(proc->name, last, sizeof(proc->name));
5932
        goto bad;
                                                                                  5982
5933
                                                                                  5983 // Commit to the user image.
5934 // Load program into memory.
                                                                                  5984
                                                                                        oldpgdir = proc->pgdir;
                                                                                  5985 proc->pgdir = pgdir;
5935
      sz = 0:
5936
      for(i=0, off=elf.phoff; i<elf.phnum; i++, off+=sizeof(ph)){</pre>
                                                                                  5986
                                                                                        proc->sz = sz;
5937
        if(readi(ip, (char*)&ph, off, sizeof(ph)) != sizeof(ph))
                                                                                  5987
                                                                                        proc->tf->eip = elf.entry; // main
5938
          goto bad:
                                                                                  5988 proc\rightarrow tf\rightarrow esp = sp;
5939
        if(ph.type != ELF_PROG_LOAD)
                                                                                  5989
                                                                                        switchuvm(proc);
5940
          continue:
                                                                                  5990
                                                                                        freevm(oldpgdir);
5941
        if(ph.memsz < ph.filesz)</pre>
                                                                                  5991
                                                                                        return 0:
5942
          goto bad;
                                                                                  5992
5943
        if((sz = allocuvm(pgdir, sz, ph.vaddr + ph.memsz)) == 0)
                                                                                  5993 bad:
5944
          goto bad:
                                                                                  5994
                                                                                        if(pgdir)
5945
        if(loaduvm(pgdir, (char*)ph.vaddr, ip, ph.off, ph.filesz) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                  5995
                                                                                          freevm(pgdir);
5946
          goto bad;
                                                                                  5996
                                                                                        if(ip)
5947
                                                                                  5997
                                                                                          iunlockput(ip);
5948 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                  5998
                                                                                        return -1;
5949
      ip = 0;
                                                                                  5999 }
```

```
6000 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6050 bad:
6001 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6051 if(p)
6002 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  6052
                                                                                          kfree((char*)p);
6003 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  6053 if(*f0)
6004 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  6054
                                                                                          fileclose(*f0);
6005 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                  6055 if(*f1)
6006 #include "file.h"
                                                                                  6056
                                                                                         fileclose(*f1);
6007 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  6057 return -1;
6008
                                                                                  6058 }
6009 #define PIPESIZE 512
                                                                                  6059
6010
                                                                                  6060 void
6011 struct pipe {
                                                                                  6061 pipeclose(struct pipe *p, int writable)
6012 struct spinlock lock;
6013 char data[PIPESIZE];
                                                                                  6063 acquire(&p->lock);
6014 uint nread:
                      // number of bytes read
                                                                                  6064
                                                                                        if(writable){
                     // number of bytes written
                                                                                  6065
6015 uint nwrite;
                                                                                          p->writeopen = 0;
6016 int readopen; // read fd is still open
                                                                                  6066
                                                                                          wakeup(&p->nread);
6017 int writeopen; // write fd is still open
                                                                                  6067 } else {
6018 };
                                                                                  6068
                                                                                          p->readopen = 0;
6019
                                                                                  6069
                                                                                          wakeup(&p->nwrite);
6020 int
                                                                                  6070 }
6021 pipealloc(struct file **f0, struct file **f1)
                                                                                  if (p\rightarrow readopen == 0 \&\& p\rightarrow write open == 0)
6022 {
                                                                                  6072
                                                                                          release(&p->lock);
6023 struct pipe *p;
                                                                                  6073
                                                                                          kfree((char*)p);
6024
                                                                                  6074
                                                                                       } else
6025
                                                                                  6075
                                                                                          release(&p->lock);
      p = 0;
6026 *f0 = *f1 = 0;
                                                                                  6076 }
6027 if((*f0 = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (*f1 = filealloc()) == 0)
                                                                                  6077
                                                                                  6078
6028
       goto bad;
6029 if((p = (struct pipe*)kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                                  6079 int
6030
        goto bad;
                                                                                  6080 pipewrite(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
6031 p \rightarrow readopen = 1;
                                                                                  6081 {
6032 p->writeopen = 1;
                                                                                  6082 int i;
6033 p\rightarrow nwrite = 0;
                                                                                  6083
6034 p->nread = 0;
                                                                                  6084
                                                                                        acquire(&p->lock);
6035 initlock(&p->lock, "pipe");
                                                                                  6085
                                                                                        for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
6036 (*f0)->type = FD_PIPE;
                                                                                  6086
                                                                                          while(p->nwrite == p->nread + PIPESIZE){
6037
      (*f0)->readable = 1;
                                                                                  6087
                                                                                            if(p->readopen == 0 || proc->killed){
6038 (*f0)->writable = 0;
                                                                                  6088
                                                                                               release(&p->lock);
6039 (*f0)->pipe = p;
                                                                                  6089
                                                                                               return -1;
6040 (*f1)->type = FD_PIPE;
                                                                                  6090
6041 (*f1)->readable = 0;
                                                                                  6091
                                                                                            wakeup(&p->nread);
6042 (*f1)->writable = 1;
                                                                                  6092
                                                                                             sleep(&p->nwrite, &p->lock);
6043
      (*f1)->pipe = p;
                                                                                  6093
6044
      return 0;
                                                                                  6094
                                                                                          p->data[p->nwrite++ % PIPESIZE] = addr[i];
6045
                                                                                  6095 }
6046
                                                                                  6096
                                                                                        wakeup(&p->nread);
6047
                                                                                  6097
                                                                                        release(&p->lock);
6048
                                                                                  6098
                                                                                        return n;
6049
                                                                                  6099 }
```

```
6100 int
6101 piperead(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
6102 {
6103 int i;
6104
6105
      acquire(&p->lock);
6106
      while(p->nread == p->nwrite && p->writeopen){
6107
        if(proc->killed){
6108
          release(&p->lock);
6109
          return -1;
6110
        }
6111
        sleep(&p->nread, &p->lock);
6112 }
6113
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
6114
        if(p->nread == p->nwrite)
6115
          break:
6116
        addr[i] = p->data[p->nread++ % PIPESIZE];
6117 }
6118 wakeup(&p->nwrite);
6119
      release(&p->lock);
6120
      return i;
6121 }
6122
6123
6124
6125
6126
6127
6128
6129
6130
6131
6132
6133
6134
6135
6136
6137
6138
6139
6140
6141
6142
6143
6144
6145
6146
6147
6148
6149
```

```
6150 #include "types.h"
6151 #include "x86.h"
6152
6153 void*
6154 memset(void *dst, int c, uint n)
6155 {
6156 if ((int)dst\%4 == 0 \&\& n\%4 == 0){
6157
        c \&= 0xFF;
6158
        stosl(dst, (c<<24)|(c<<16)|(c<<8)|c, n/4);
6159 } else
6160
        stosb(dst, c, n);
6161 return dst;
6162 }
6163
6164 int
6165 memcmp(const void *v1, const void *v2, uint n)
6166 {
6167 const uchar *s1, *s2;
6168
6169 s1 = v1;
6170 s2 = v2:
6171 while(n-- > 0){
6172
        if(*s1 != *s2)
6173
          return *s1 - *s2;
6174
        s1++, s2++;
6175 }
6176
6177 return 0;
6178 }
6179
6180 void*
6181 memmove(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
6182 {
6183 const char *s;
6184 char *d;
6185
6186 s = src;
6187 d = dst;
6188 if(s < d \&\& s + n > d){
6189
        s += n;
6190
        d += n;
6191
        while(n-- > 0)
6192
          *--d = *--s;
6193 } else
6194
        while(n-- > 0)
          *d++ = *s++;
6195
6196
6197 return dst;
6198 }
6199
```

6200 // memcpy exists to placate GCC. Use memmove. 6201 void*	6250 int 6251 strlen(const char *s)
6202 memcpy(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)	6252 {
6203 {	6253 int n;
6204 return memmove(dst, src, n);	6254
6205 }	6255 for(n = 0; s[n]; $n++$)
6206	6256 ;
6207 int	6257 return n;
6208 strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, uint n)	6258 }
6209 {	6259
6210 while(n > 0 && *p && *p == *q)	6260
6211 n, p++, q++;	6261
6212 if $(n = 0)$	6262
6213 return 0;	6263
6214 return (uchar)*p - (uchar)*q; 6215 }	6264 6265
6216	6266
6217 char*	6267
6218 strncpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)	6268
6219 {	6269
6220 char *os;	6270
6221	6271
6222 os = s;	6272
6223 while $(n > 0 & (*s++ = *t++) != 0)$	6273
6224 ;	6274
6225 while(n > 0)	6275
6226 *s++ = 0;	6276
6227 return os;	6277
6228 }	6278
6229	6279
6230 // Like strncpy but guaranteed to NUL-terminate.	6280
6231 char*	6281
6232 safestrcpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)	6282
6233 {	6283
6234 char *os;	6284
6235	6285
6236 os = s;	6286
6237 $if(n \le 0)$	6287
6238 return os;	6288
6239 while($n > 0 \& (*s++ = *t++) != 0$)	6289
6240 ;	6290
6241 *s = 0;	6291
6242 return os;	6292
6243 }	6293
6244	6294
6245	6295
6246	6296
6247	6297
6248	6298
6249	6299

```
6300 // See MultiProcessor Specification Version 1.[14]
                                                                                   6350 // Table entry types
6301
                                                                                   6351 #define MPPROC
                                                                                                          0x00 // One per processor
6302 struct mp {
                             // floating pointer
                                                                                   6352 #define MPBUS
                                                                                                          0x01 // One per bus
                                     // "_MP_"
6303
       uchar signature[4];
                                                                                   6353 #define MPIOAPIC 0x02 // One per I/O APIC
                                     // phys addr of MP config table
6304
       void *physaddr;
                                                                                   6354 #define MPIOINTR 0x03 // One per bus interrupt source
6305
       uchar length;
                                                                                   6355 #define MPLINTR
                                                                                                          0x04 // One per system interrupt source
                                     // 1
6306
       uchar specrev;
                                     // [14]
                                                                                   6356
6307
       uchar checksum;
                                     // all bytes must add up to 0
                                                                                   6357
6308
       uchar type;
                                     // MP system config type
                                                                                   6358
       uchar imcrp;
                                                                                   6359
6309
6310
       uchar reserved[3];
                                                                                   6360
6311 };
                                                                                   6361
6312
                                                                                   6362
6313 struct mpconf {
                             // configuration table header
                                                                                   6363
       uchar signature[4];
                                     // "PCMP"
6314
                                                                                   6364
6315
       ushort length;
                                     // total table length
                                                                                   6365
6316
       uchar version;
                                     // [14]
                                                                                   6366
                                     // all bytes must add up to 0
6317
       uchar checksum:
                                                                                   6367
6318
       uchar product[20];
                                     // product id
                                                                                   6368
                                     // OEM table pointer
6319
       uint *oemtable;
                                                                                   6369
6320
       ushort oemlenath:
                                     // OEM table length
                                                                                   6370
6321
       ushort entry;
                                     // entry count
                                                                                   6371
6322
       uint *lapicaddr;
                                     // address of local APIC
                                                                                   6372
6323
       ushort xlength;
                                     // extended table length
                                                                                   6373
                                     // extended table checksum
                                                                                   6374
6324
       uchar xchecksum:
6325
       uchar reserved;
                                                                                   6375
6326 };
                                                                                   6376
6327
                                                                                   6377
6328 struct mpproc {
                             // processor table entry
                                                                                   6378
6329
       uchar type;
                                     // entry type (0)
                                                                                   6379
6330
       uchar apicid;
                                     // local APIC id
                                                                                   6380
                                     // local APIC verison
6331
       uchar version;
                                                                                   6381
                                                                                   6382
6332
       uchar flags;
                                     // CPU flags
        #define MPBOOT 0x02
6333
                                       // This proc is the bootstrap processor.
                                                                                   6383
6334
       uchar signature[4];
                                     // CPU signature
                                                                                   6384
6335
       uint feature;
                                     // feature flags from CPUID instruction
                                                                                   6385
6336
       uchar reserved[8];
                                                                                   6386
6337 };
                                                                                   6387
6338
                                                                                   6388
6339 struct mpioapic {
                             // I/O APIC table entry
                                                                                   6389
6340
       uchar type;
                                     // entry type (2)
                                                                                   6390
6341
       uchar apicno;
                                     // I/O APIC id
                                                                                   6391
6342
       uchar version;
                                     // I/O APIC version
                                                                                   6392
6343
       uchar flags;
                                     // I/O APIC flags
                                                                                   6393
6344
       uint *addr:
                                    // I/O APIC address
                                                                                   6394
6345 };
                                                                                   6395
6346
                                                                                   6396
6347
                                                                                   6397
6348
                                                                                   6398
6349
                                                                                   6399
```

Sheet 63 Sheet 63

```
6400 // Multiprocessor support
                                                                                  6450 // Search for the MP Floating Pointer Structure, which according to the
6401 // Search memory for MP description structures.
                                                                                  6451 // spec is in one of the following three locations:
6402 // http://developer.intel.com/design/pentium/datashts/24201606.pdf
                                                                                  6452 // 1) in the first KB of the EBDA;
6403
                                                                                  6453 // 2) in the last KB of system base memory;
6404 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6454 // 3) in the BIOS ROM between 0xE0000 and 0xFFFFF.
6405 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6455 static struct mp*
6406 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  6456 mpsearch(void)
6407 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  6457 {
6408 #include "mp.h"
                                                                                  6458 uchar *bda;
6409 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  6459
                                                                                         uint p;
6410 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  6460
                                                                                        struct mp *mp;
6411 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  6461
                                                                                  6462
6412
                                                                                         bda = (uchar *) P2V(0x400);
6413 struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                  6463
                                                                                        if((p = ((bda[0x0F] << 8) | bda[0x0E]) << 4)){
6414 static struct cpu *bcpu;
                                                                                          if((mp = mpsearch1(p, 1024)))
6415 int ismp:
                                                                                  6465
                                                                                             return mp;
6416 int ncpu;
                                                                                  6466 } else {
6417 uchar ioapicid:
                                                                                  6467
                                                                                           p = ((bda[0x14] << 8)|bda[0x13])*1024:
6418
                                                                                  6468
                                                                                           if((mp = mpsearch1(p-1024, 1024)))
6419 int
                                                                                  6469
                                                                                             return mp;
6420 mpbcpu(void)
                                                                                  6470 }
6421 {
                                                                                  6471 return mpsearch1(0xF0000, 0x10000);
6422 return bcpu-cpus;
                                                                                  6472 }
6423 }
                                                                                  6473
6424
                                                                                  6474 // Search for an MP configuration table. For now,
6425 static uchar
                                                                                  6475 // don't accept the default configurations (physaddr == 0).
6426 sum(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                  6476 // Check for correct signature, calculate the checksum and,
6427 {
                                                                                  6477 // if correct, check the version.
6428 int i, sum;
                                                                                  6478 // To do: check extended table checksum.
6429
                                                                                  6479 static struct mpconf*
6430 sum = 0;
                                                                                  6480 mpconfig(struct mp **pmp)
6431 for(i=0; i<len; i++)
                                                                                  6481 {
6432
        sum += addr[i];
                                                                                  6482 struct mpconf *conf;
6433 return sum;
                                                                                  6483 struct mp *mp;
6434 }
                                                                                  6484
6435
                                                                                  6485
                                                                                       if((mp = mpsearch()) == 0 \mid \mid mp -> physaddr == 0)
6436 // Look for an MP structure in the len bytes at addr.
                                                                                  6486
                                                                                           return 0:
6437 static struct mp*
                                                                                  6487
                                                                                         conf = (struct mpconf*) p2v((uint) mp->physaddr);
6438 mpsearch1(uint a, int len)
                                                                                  6488
                                                                                        if(memcmp(conf, "PCMP", 4) != 0)
6439 {
                                                                                  6489
                                                                                           return 0;
6440 uchar *e, *p, *addr;
                                                                                  6490
                                                                                        if(conf->version != 1 && conf->version != 4)
6441
                                                                                  6491
                                                                                          return 0:
6442 addr = p2v(a);
                                                                                  6492 if(sum((uchar*)conf, conf->length) != 0)
6443
      e = addr+len;
                                                                                  6493
                                                                                           return 0;
6444
      for(p = addr; p < e; p += sizeof(struct mp))</pre>
                                                                                  6494
                                                                                         *qm = qmq*
        if(memcmp(p, "\_MP\_", 4) == 0 \&\& sum(p, sizeof(struct mp)) == 0)
6445
                                                                                  6495
                                                                                         return conf;
6446
           return (struct mp*)p;
                                                                                  6496 }
6447
      return 0;
                                                                                  6497
6448 }
                                                                                  6498
6449
                                                                                  6499
```

Sheet 65 Sheet 65

```
6600 // The local APIC manages internal (non-I/0) interrupts.
                                                                                 6650 void
6601 // See Chapter 8 & Appendix C of Intel processor manual volume 3.
                                                                                 6651 lapicinit(void)
6602
                                                                                 6652 {
6603 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 6653 if(!lapic)
6604 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 6654
                                                                                         return;
6605 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 6655
6606 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                 6656
                                                                                       // Enable local APIC; set spurious interrupt vector.
6607 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                        lapicw(SVR, ENABLE | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_SPURIOUS));
                                                                                 6657
6608 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 6658
6609
                                                                                 6659
                                                                                       // The timer repeatedly counts down at bus frequency
6610 // Local APIC registers, divided by 4 for use as uint[] indices.
                                                                                 6660
                                                                                       // from lapic[TICR] and then issues an interrupt.
6611 #define ID
                    (0x0020/4) // ID
                                                                                 6661
                                                                                       // If xv6 cared more about precise timekeeping.
6612 #define VER
                                                                                       // TICR would be calibrated using an external time source.
                    (0x0030/4)
                                // Version
                                                                                 6662
6613 #define TPR
                    (0x0080/4)
                               // Task Priority
                                                                                 6663
                                                                                       lapicw(TDCR, X1);
                                                                                       lapicw(TIMER, PERIODIC | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER));
6614 #define EOI
                    (0x00B0/4) // EOI
                                                                                 6664
6615 #define SVR
                                                                                        lapicw(TICR, 10000000);
                    (0x00F0/4) // Spurious Interrupt Vector
                                                                                 6665
6616 #define ENABLE
                         0x00000100 // Unit Enable
                                                                                 6666
6617 #define ESR
                    (0x0280/4) // Error Status
                                                                                 6667
                                                                                       // Disable logical interrupt lines.
6618 #define ICRLO
                    (0x0300/4) // Interrupt Command
                                                                                 6668
                                                                                       lapicw(LINTO, MASKED):
6619 #define INIT
                         0x00000500 // INIT/RESET
                                                                                 6669
                                                                                        lapicw(LINT1, MASKED);
6620
      #define STARTUP
                         0x00000600 // Startup IPI
                                                                                 6670
6621
      #define DELIVS
                         0x00001000
                                     // Delivery status
                                                                                 6671
                                                                                       // Disable performance counter overflow interrupts
6622
      #define ASSERT
                         0x00004000
                                     // Assert interrupt (vs deassert)
                                                                                 6672
                                                                                       // on machines that provide that interrupt entry.
6623
      #define DEASSERT
                         0x00000000
                                                                                 6673
                                                                                       if(((lapic[VER] >> 16) \& 0xFF) >= 4)
      #define LEVEL
                                                                                         lapicw(PCINT, MASKED):
6624
                         0x00008000
                                     // Level triggered
                                                                                 6674
6625
      #define BCAST
                                                                                 6675
                         0x00080000
                                      // Send to all APICs, including self.
6626 #define BUSY
                         0x00001000
                                                                                 6676
                                                                                       // Map error interrupt to IRQ_ERROR.
6627 #define FIXED
                                                                                        lapicw(ERROR, T_IRQ0 + IRQ_ERROR);
                         0x00000000
                                                                                 6677
6628 #define ICRHI
                    (0x0310/4) // Interrupt Command [63:32]
                                                                                 6678
6629 #define TIMER
                    (0x0320/4) // Local Vector Table 0 (TIMER)
                                                                                       // Clear error status register (requires back-to-back writes).
                                                                                 6679
6630 #define X1
                         0x0000000B // divide counts by 1
                                                                                 6680
                                                                                       lapicw(ESR, 0);
6631 #define PERIODIC
                         0x00020000 // Periodic
                                                                                       lapicw(ESR, 0);
                                                                                 6681
6632 #define PCINT
                    (0x0340/4) // Performance Counter LVT
                                                                                 6682
6633 #define LINTO
                    (0x0350/4) // Local Vector Table 1 (LINTO)
                                                                                 6683
                                                                                       // Ack any outstanding interrupts.
6634 #define LINT1
                    (0x0360/4) // Local Vector Table 2 (LINT1)
                                                                                 6684
                                                                                       lapicw(EOI, 0);
6635 #define ERROR
                    (0x0370/4) // Local Vector Table 3 (ERROR)
                                                                                 6685
6636 #define MASKED
                         0x00010000 // Interrupt masked
                                                                                 6686
                                                                                       // Send an Init Level De-Assert to synchronise arbitration ID's.
6637 #define TICR
                    (0x0380/4) // Timer Initial Count
                                                                                 6687
                                                                                        lapicw(ICRHI. 0):
6638 #define TCCR
                    (0x0390/4) // Timer Current Count
                                                                                 6688
                                                                                       lapicw(ICRLO, BCAST | INIT | LEVEL);
6639 #define TDCR
                    (0x03E0/4) // Timer Divide Configuration
                                                                                 6689
                                                                                        while(lapic[ICRLO] & DELIVS)
6640
                                                                                 6690
                                                                                         ;
6641 volatile uint *lapic; // Initialized in mp.c
                                                                                 6691
6642
                                                                                 6692
                                                                                       // Enable interrupts on the APIC (but not on the processor).
6643 static void
                                                                                 6693
                                                                                        lapicw(TPR, 0);
6644 lapicw(int index, int value)
                                                                                 6694 }
6645 {
                                                                                 6695
6646
     lapic[index] = value;
                                                                                 6696
6647
     lapic[ID]; // wait for write to finish, by reading
                                                                                 6697
6648 }
                                                                                 6698
6649
                                                                                 6699
```

Sheet 66 Sheet 66

```
6700 int
                                                                                       wrv = (ushort*)P2V((0x40 << 4 \mid 0x67)): // Warm reset vector
6701 cpunum(void)
                                                                                  6751 wrv[0] = 0;
6702 {
                                                                                  6752 \text{wrv}[1] = \text{addr} \gg 4;
6703 // Cannot call cpu when interrupts are enabled:
                                                                                  6753
6704 // result not guaranteed to last long enough to be used!
                                                                                  6754
                                                                                       // "Universal startup algorithm."
6705 // Would prefer to panic but even printing is chancy here:
                                                                                  6755
                                                                                        // Send INIT (level-triggered) interrupt to reset other CPU.
6706 // almost everything, including cprintf and panic, calls cpu,
                                                                                  6756
                                                                                        lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);</pre>
6707 // often indirectly through acquire and release.
                                                                                  6757
                                                                                        lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL | ASSERT);
6708 if(readeflags()&FL_IF){
                                                                                  6758
                                                                                        microdelay(200);
                                                                                        lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL);
6709
        static int n;
                                                                                  6759
6710
        if(n++==0)
                                                                                  6760
                                                                                        microdelay(100); // should be 10ms, but too slow in Bochs!
6711
           cprintf("cpu called from %x with interrupts enabled\n",
                                                                                  6761
6712
                                                                                  6762
            __builtin_return_address(0));
                                                                                        // Send startup IPI (twice!) to enter code.
6713 }
                                                                                  6763
                                                                                        // Regular hardware is supposed to only accept a STARTUP
6714
                                                                                        // when it is in the halted state due to an INIT. So the second
6715 if(lapic)
                                                                                        // should be ignored, but it is part of the official Intel algorithm.
                                                                                  6765
6716
        return lapic[ID]>>24;
                                                                                  6766
                                                                                        // Bochs complains about the second one. Too bad for Bochs.
6717 return 0:
                                                                                  6767
                                                                                        for(i = 0: i < 2: i++)
6718 }
                                                                                  6768
                                                                                          lapicw(ICRHI. apicid<<24):
6719
                                                                                  6769
                                                                                          lapicw(ICRLO, STARTUP | (addr>>12));
6720 // Acknowledge interrupt.
                                                                                  6770
                                                                                          microdelav(200):
6721 void
                                                                                  6771 }
6722 lapiceoi(void)
                                                                                  6772 }
6723 {
                                                                                  6773
6724 if(lapic)
                                                                                  6774
6725
                                                                                  6775
        lapicw(EOI, 0);
6726 }
                                                                                  6776
6727
                                                                                  6777
6728 // Spin for a given number of microseconds.
                                                                                  6778
6729 // On real hardware would want to tune this dynamically.
                                                                                  6779
6730 void
                                                                                  6780
6731 microdelay(int us)
                                                                                  6781
6732 {
                                                                                  6782
6733 }
                                                                                  6783
6734
                                                                                  6784
6735 #define IO_RTC 0x70
                                                                                  6785
                                                                                  6786
6737 // Start additional processor running entry code at addr.
                                                                                  6787
6738 // See Appendix B of MultiProcessor Specification.
                                                                                  6788
6739 void
                                                                                  6789
6740 lapicstartap(uchar apicid, uint addr)
                                                                                  6790
6741 {
                                                                                  6791
6742 int i;
                                                                                  6792
6743
      ushort *wrv;
                                                                                  6793
6744
                                                                                  6794
6745 // "The BSP must initialize CMOS shutdown code to OAH
                                                                                  6795
      // and the warm reset vector (DWORD based at 40:67) to point at
                                                                                  6796
6747 // the AP startup code prior to the [universal startup algorithm]."
                                                                                  6797
6748 outb(IO_RTC, 0xF); // offset 0xF is shutdown code
                                                                                  6798
6749 outb(IO_RTC+1, 0x0A);
                                                                                  6799
```

Sheet 67 Sheet 67

```
6800 // The I/O APIC manages hardware interrupts for an SMP system.
                                                                                  6850 void
6801 // http://www.intel.com/design/chipsets/datashts/29056601.pdf
                                                                                  6851 ioapicinit(void)
6802 // See also picirg.c.
                                                                                  6852 {
6803
                                                                                  6853
                                                                                        int i, id, maxintr;
6804 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6854
6805 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6855
                                                                                        if(!ismp)
6806 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  6856
                                                                                           return;
6807
                                                                                  6857
6808 #define IOAPIC 0xFEC00000 // Default physical address of IO APIC
                                                                                  6858
                                                                                         ioapic = (volatile struct ioapic*)IOAPIC;
6809
                                                                                  6859
                                                                                         maxintr = (ioapicread(REG_VER) >> 16) & 0xFF;
6810 #define REG_ID
                       0x00 // Register index: ID
                                                                                  6860
                                                                                         id = ioapicread(REG_ID) >> 24;
6811 #define REG VER
                       0x01 // Register index: version
                                                                                  6861
                                                                                        if(id != ioapicid)
6812 #define REG_TABLE 0x10 // Redirection table base
                                                                                  6862
                                                                                           cprintf("ioapicinit: id isn't equal to ioapicid; not a MP\n");
6813
                                                                                  6863
6814 // The redirection table starts at REG TABLE and uses
                                                                                  6864
                                                                                        // Mark all interrupts edge-triggered, active high, disabled,
6815 // two registers to configure each interrupt.
                                                                                  6865
                                                                                         // and not routed to any CPUs.
6816 // The first (low) register in a pair contains configuration bits.
                                                                                  6866
                                                                                         for(i = 0; i \le maxintr; i++){
6817 // The second (high) register contains a bitmask telling which
                                                                                  6867
                                                                                           ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i, INT_DISABLED | (T_IRQ0 + i));
6818 // CPUs can serve that interrupt.
                                                                                  6868
                                                                                           ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i+1, 0);
6819 #define INT_DISABLED
                           0x00010000 // Interrupt disabled
                                                                                  6869 }
                            0x00008000 // Level-triggered (vs edge-)
6820 #define INT LEVEL
                                                                                  6870 }
6821 #define INT ACTIVELOW 0x00002000 // Active low (vs high)
                                                                                  6871
6822 #define INT_LOGICAL
                           0x00000800 // Destination is CPU id (vs APIC ID)
                                                                                  6872 void
6823
                                                                                  6873 ioapicenable(int irq, int cpunum)
6824 volatile struct ioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                  6874 {
                                                                                  6875 if(!ismp)
6825
6826 // IO APIC MMIO structure: write reg, then read or write data.
                                                                                  6876
                                                                                           return;
                                                                                  6877
6827 struct ioapic {
                                                                                  6878
6828 uint reg;
                                                                                        // Mark interrupt edge-triggered, active high,
6829 uint pad[3];
                                                                                  6879
                                                                                        // enabled, and routed to the given cpunum,
6830 uint data;
                                                                                  6880
                                                                                        // which happens to be that cpu's APIC ID.
6831 };
                                                                                  6881
                                                                                         ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irg, T_IRQ0 + irg);
6832
                                                                                  6882
                                                                                         ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irq+1, cpunum << 24);</pre>
6833 static uint
                                                                                  6883 }
6834 ioapicread(int reg)
                                                                                  6884
                                                                                  6885
6835 {
6836 ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                  6886
6837
      return ioapic->data;
                                                                                  6887
6838 }
                                                                                  6888
6839
                                                                                  6889
6840 static void
                                                                                  6890
6841 ioapicwrite(int reg, uint data)
                                                                                  6891
6842 {
                                                                                  6892
6843
      ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                  6893
6844
      ioapic->data = data;
                                                                                  6894
6845 }
                                                                                  6895
6846
                                                                                  6896
6847
                                                                                  6897
6848
                                                                                  6898
6849
                                                                                  6899
```

Sheet 68 Sheet 68

```
// ICW3: (master PIC) bit mask of IR lines connected to slaves
6900 // Intel 8259A programmable interrupt controllers.
                                                                                 6950
6901
                                                                                 6951 //
                                                                                                  (slave PIC) 3-bit # of slave's connection to master
6902 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 6952
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC1+1, 1<<IRQ_SLAVE);</pre>
6903 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 6953
                                                                                      // ICW4: 000nbmap
6904 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                 6954
6905
                                                                                 6955
                                                                                       //
                                                                                             n: 1 = special fully nested mode
6906 // I/O Addresses of the two programmable interrupt controllers
                                                                                 6956
                                                                                       //
                                                                                             b: 1 = buffered mode
6907 #define IO_PIC1
                            0x20
                                   // Master (IRQs 0-7)
                                                                                 6957
                                                                                      //
                                                                                             m: 0 = slave PIC, 1 = master PIC
6908 #define IO_PIC2
                            0xA0
                                   // Slave (IRQs 8-15)
                                                                                 6958
                                                                                      //
                                                                                                (ignored when b is 0, as the master/slave role
                                                                                       //
6909
                                                                                 6959
                                                                                                can be hardwired).
6910 #define IRQ_SLAVE
                            2
                                    // IRQ at which slave connects to master
                                                                                 6960
                                                                                       //
                                                                                             a: 1 = Automatic EOI mode
6911
                                                                                 6961
                                                                                             p: 0 = MCS - 80/85 \text{ mode}. 1 = intel x86 \text{ mode}
                                                                                 6962
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC1+1, 0x3);
6912 // Current IRQ mask.
6913 // Initial IRQ mask has interrupt 2 enabled (for slave 8259A).
                                                                                 6963
6914 static ushort irgmask = 0xFFFF & ~(1<<IRO SLAVE):
                                                                                 6964 // Set up slave (8259A-2)
6915
                                                                                 6965
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC2, 0x11);
                                                                                                                              // ICW1
6916 static void
                                                                                 6966
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC2+1, T_IRQ0 + 8);
                                                                                                                         // ICW2
6917 picsetmask(ushort mask)
                                                                                 6967
                                                                                       outb(IO PIC2+1. IRO SLAVE):
                                                                                                                              // ICW3
6918 {
                                                                                       // NB Automatic EOI mode doesn't tend to work on the slave.
                                                                                 6968
6919 irgmask = mask;
                                                                                 6969
                                                                                       // Linux source code says it's "to be investigated".
6920 outb(IO PIC1+1. mask):
                                                                                 6970
                                                                                       outb(IO PIC2+1. 0x3):
                                                                                                                             // ICW4
6921 outb(IO_PIC2+1, mask >> 8);
                                                                                 6971
6922 }
                                                                                 6972 // OCW3: 0ef01prs
6923
                                                                                 6973 // ef: 0x = NOP, 10 = clear specific mask, 11 = set specific mask
6924 void
                                                                                      // p: 0 = no polling, 1 = polling mode
                                                                                 6974
6925 picenable(int irg)
                                                                                      // rs: 0x = NOP, 10 = read IRR, 11 = read ISR
                                                                                 6975
6926 {
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC1, 0x68);
                                                                                                                        // clear specific mask
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC1, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                        // read IRR by default
6927 picsetmask(irgmask & ~(1<<irg));
                                                                                 6977
6928 }
                                                                                 6978
6929
                                                                                 6979
                                                                                       outb(IO_PIC2, 0x68);
                                                                                                                        // OCW3
6930 // Initialize the 8259A interrupt controllers.
                                                                                 6980
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC2, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                        // OCW3
6931 void
                                                                                 6981
6932 picinit(void)
                                                                                 6982
                                                                                       if(irqmask != 0xFFFF)
6933 {
                                                                                 6983
                                                                                         picsetmask(irqmask);
6934 // mask all interrupts
                                                                                 6984 }
                                                                                 6985
6935 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 0xFF);
6936 outb(IO_PIC2+1, 0xFF);
                                                                                 6986
6937
                                                                                 6987
6938 // Set up master (8259A-1)
                                                                                 6988
6939
                                                                                 6989
6940 // ICW1: 0001q0hi
                                                                                 6990
6941 //
            g: 0 = edge triggering, 1 = level triggering
                                                                                 6991
6942 // h: 0 = cascaded PICs, 1 = master only
                                                                                 6992
6943 //
           i: 0 = \text{no ICW4}, 1 = \text{ICW4} required
                                                                                 6993
6944 outb(IO_PIC1, 0x11);
                                                                                 6994
6945
                                                                                 6995
6946
      // ICW2: Vector offset
                                                                                 6996
6947
      outb(IO_PIC1+1, T_IRQ0);
                                                                                 6997
6948
                                                                                 6998
6949
                                                                                 6999
```

Sheet 69 Sheet 69

```
7000 // PC keyboard interface constants
                                                                                     7050 static uchar normalmap[256] =
7001
                                                                                     7051 {
7002 #define KBSTATP
                              0x64
                                      // kbd controller status port(I)
                                                                                     7052
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  0x1B, '1',
                                                                                                                     '3',
                                                                                                                                 '5', '6', // 0x00
                                                                                            '7',
                                                                                                        '9',
                                                                                                                     '-'.
                                                                                                                           '='
                                                                                                                                 '\b',
                                                                                                                                       '\t'
7003 #define KBS_DIB
                              0x01
                                      // kbd data in buffer
                                                                                     7053
                                                                                                  '8',
                                                                                                               '0',
7004 #define KBDATAP
                              0x60
                                      // kbd data port(I)
                                                                                     7054
                                                                                            'q',
                                                                                                  'w',
                                                                                                        'e',
                                                                                                               'r',
                                                                                                                     't',
                                                                                                                           'у',
                                                                                                                                 'u', 'i', // 0x10
7005
                                                                                     7055
                                                                                                  'p',
                                                                                                        Ί[,
                                                                                                               ']'.
                                                                                                                     '\n', NO,
                                                                                                                                       's',
                                                                                            'o',
                                                                                                                                 'a'.
                                                                                                  'f'.
                                                                                                        'q',
                                                                                                                     'j'
                                                                                                                                 '1'.
7006 #define NO
                              0
                                                                                     7056
                                                                                            'd'
                                                                                                               'h',
                                                                                                                           'k'
                                                                                                                                             // 0x20
                                                                                                 . , , ,
                                                                                            '\''
                                                                                                               '\\'
7007
                                                                                     7057
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                     'z',
                                                                                                                           'x'.
                                                                                                                                 'c',
                                                                                                                                        'v'
7008 #define SHIFT
                              (1 << 0)
                                                                                     7058
                                                                                            'b',
                                                                                                  'n,
                                                                                                        'n,
                                                                                                                           '/',
                                                                                                                                       '*', // 0x30
                                                                                                                                 NO.
                                                                                                        NO,
7009 #define CTL
                              (1 << 1)
                                                                                     7059
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                              NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO.
7010 #define ALT
                              (1<<2)
                                                                                     7060
                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                              NO,
                                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                       '7', // 0x40
                                                                                                  '9',
                                                                                                        '-'.
                                                                                            '8'.
                                                                                                              '4', '5',
                                                                                                                           '6'.
                                                                                                                                 '+',
                                                                                                                                       11'.
7011
                                                                                     7061
7012 #define CAPSLOCK
                                                                                     7062
                                                                                            '2', '3',
                                                                                                        '0'.
                                                                                                               '.', NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO.
                                                                                                                                       NO,
                              (1 << 3)
                                                                                                                                             // 0x50
7013 #define NUMLOCK
                              (1 << 4)
                                                                                     7063
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
                                                                                                              // KP_Enter
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
7014 #define SCROLLLOCK
                              (1 << 5)
                                                                                     7064
                                                                                                               // KP_Div
7015
                                                                                     7065
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
7016 #define E0ESC
                              (1 << 6)
                                                                                     7066
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                              [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
7017
                                                                                     7067
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
7018 // Special keycodes
                                                                                     7068
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME,
                                                                                                               [0xCF] KEY_END,
7019 #define KEY_HOME
                              0xE0
                                                                                     7069
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY_DEL
7020 #define KEY END
                              0xE1
                                                                                     7070 };
7021 #define KEY UP
                              0xE2
                                                                                     7071
7022 #define KEY_DN
                              0xE3
                                                                                     7072 static uchar shiftmap[256] =
7023 #define KEY_LF
                              0xE4
                                                                                     7073 {
                                                                                                        '!'.
                                                                                                                     '#'.
                                                                                                                           '$'.
                                                                                                                                 '%', '^', // 0x00
7024 #define KEY RT
                              0xE5
                                                                                     7074
                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                  033.
                                                                                                               'a'.
                                                                                                  ,<sub>*</sub>,
7025 #define KEY_PGUP
                              0xE6
                                                                                     7075
                                                                                            '&'.
                                                                                                        '(',
                                                                                                               ')'.
                                                                                                                                 '\b', '\t',
                                                                                                  'W',
                                                                                                                                 'U', 'I', // 0x10
7026 #define KEY_PGDN
                              0xE7
                                                                                     7076
                                                                                            'Q',
                                                                                                        'Ε',
                                                                                                               'R',
                                                                                                                     'Τ',
                                                                                                                           ΥΥ',
                                                                                            '0',
                                                                                                  'Ρ',
                                                                                                                     '\n',
                                                                                                                                       'S'
7027 #define KEY_INS
                              0xE8
                                                                                     7077
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 'Α',
                                                                                                        'G'
                                                                                                                     'J',
                                                                                                                                       ':', // 0x20
7028 #define KEY_DEL
                              0xE9
                                                                                     7078
                                                                                            'D'
                                                                                                  'F',
                                                                                                               'H'.
                                                                                                                           'K'
                                                                                                                                 'L',
                                                                                                  '~'.
                                                                                            , ,,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                              '|',
                                                                                                                     'Z',
                                                                                                                           'Χ'.
                                                                                                                                 'C',
                                                                                                                                       'V'.
7029
                                                                                     7079
                                                                                                                                       '*', // 0x30
                                                                                                        'M',
                                                                                                                           '?',
7030 // C('A') == Control-A
                                                                                     7080
                                                                                            'B',
                                                                                                  'N',
                                                                                                               '<',
                                                                                                                     '>',
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                  , ,
7031 #define C(x) (x - '@')
                                                                                     7081
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                              NO,
                                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                       NO,
                                                                                                                                       '7', // 0x40
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                              NO,
7032
                                                                                     7082
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                                           NO.
                                                                                                                                 NO.
                                                                                                  '9',
                                                                                                        '-',
7033 static uchar shiftcode[256] =
                                                                                     7083
                                                                                            '8',
                                                                                                               '4',
                                                                                                                     '5',
                                                                                                                           '6',
                                                                                                                                       '1',
                                                                                                 '3', '0',
                                                                                                               '.', NO,
7034 {
                                                                                     7084
                                                                                            '2',
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO.
                                                                                                                                       NO.
                                                                                                                                            // 0x50
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
7035
       [0x1D] CTL,
                                                                                     7085
                                                                                                              // KP_Enter
7036
       [0x2A] SHIFT,
                                                                                     7086
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
                                                                                                              // KP_Div
7037
       [0x36] SHIFT,
                                                                                     7087
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
7038
       [0x38] ALT,
                                                                                     7088
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                              [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
7039
       [0x9D] CTL,
                                                                                     7089
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
7040
       [0xB8] ALT
                                                                                     7090
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME,
                                                                                                              [0xCF] KEY_END,
7041 };
                                                                                     7091
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY_DEL
7042
                                                                                     7092 };
7043 static uchar togglecode[256] =
                                                                                     7093
7044 {
                                                                                     7094
7045
       [0x3A] CAPSLOCK,
                                                                                     7095
7046
       [0x45] NUMLOCK,
                                                                                     7096
7047
       [0x46] SCROLLLOCK
                                                                                     7097
7048 };
                                                                                     7098
7049
                                                                                     7099
```

Sheet 70

```
7100 static uchar ctlmap[256] =
                                                                                 7150 #include "types.h"
7101 {
                                                                                 7151 #include "x86.h"
7102 NO,
               NO,
                        NO,
                                  NO,
                                          NO,
                                                   NO,
                                                            NO,
                                                                     NO,
                                                                                 7152 #include "defs.h"
      NO,
                                                                                 7153 #include "kbd.h"
7103
                NO,
                        NO,
                                 NO,
                                          NO,
                                                   NO,
                                                            NO,
                                                                     NO,
7104
      C('Q'), C('W'), C('E'), C('R'), C('T'), C('Y'), C('U'), C('I'),
                                                                                 7154
7105
      C('0'), C('P'), NO,
                                 NO,
                                           '\r',
                                                   NO,
                                                            C('A'), C('S'),
                                                                                 7155 int
7106
      C('D'), C('F'), C('G'), C('H'), C('J'), C('K'), C('L'), NO,
                                                                                 7156 kbdgetc(void)
7107
      NO.
               NO,
                        NO,
                                 C(''\setminus'), C('Z'), C('X'), C('C'), C('V'),
                                                                                 7157 {
7108
      C('B'), C('N'), C('M'), NO,
                                          NO,
                                                   C('/'), NO,
                                                                     NO,
                                                                                 7158 static uint shift;
      [0x9C] '\r',
                        // KP_Enter
7109
                                                                                 7159
                                                                                        static uchar *charcode[4] = {
7110
       [0xB5] C('/'),
                        // KP_Div
                                                                                 7160
                                                                                          normalmap, shiftmap, ctlmap, ctlmap
                                                                                 7161
7111
       [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                        [0xD0] KEY_DN,
                                                                                       };
7112
       [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                 7162
                        [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                                        uint st, data, c;
7113
       [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                        [0xCD] KEY_RT,
                                                                                 7163
                                                                                 7164
7114
       [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                                        st = inb(KBSTATP);
7115
       [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                        [0xD3] KEY_DEL
                                                                                 7165
                                                                                        if((st & KBS_DIB) == 0)
7116 };
                                                                                 7166
                                                                                          return -1;
7117
                                                                                 7167
                                                                                        data = inb(KBDATAP):
7118
                                                                                 7168
7119
                                                                                 7169
                                                                                       if(data == 0xE0){
7120
                                                                                 7170
                                                                                          shift |= E0ESC:
7121
                                                                                 7171
                                                                                          return 0;
7122
                                                                                 7172 } else if(data & 0x80){
7123
                                                                                 7173
                                                                                          // Key released
7124
                                                                                 7174
                                                                                          data = (shift & EOESC ? data : data & 0x7F);
7125
                                                                                 7175
                                                                                          shift &= ~(shiftcode[data] | E0ESC);
7126
                                                                                 7176
                                                                                          return 0;
7127
                                                                                        } else if(shift & EOESC){
                                                                                 7177
7128
                                                                                 7178
                                                                                          // Last character was an EO escape; or with 0x80
7129
                                                                                 7179
                                                                                          data = 0x80;
7130
                                                                                 7180
                                                                                          shift &= ~EOESC;
7131
                                                                                 7181 }
                                                                                 7182
7132
7133
                                                                                 7183
                                                                                        shift |= shiftcode[data];
7134
                                                                                        shift ^= togglecode[data];
7135
                                                                                 7185 c = charcode[shift & (CTL | SHIFT)][data];
7136
                                                                                 7186 if(shift & CAPSLOCK){
7137
                                                                                 7187
                                                                                          if('a' <= c && c <= 'z')
7138
                                                                                 7188
                                                                                            c += 'A' - 'a';
                                                                                          else if('A' <= c && c <= 'Z')
7139
                                                                                 7189
7140
                                                                                 7190
                                                                                            c += 'a' - 'A';
7141
                                                                                 7191 }
7142
                                                                                 7192 return c;
7143
                                                                                 7193 }
7144
                                                                                 7194
                                                                                 7195 void
7145
7146
                                                                                 7196 kbdintr(void)
7147
                                                                                 7197 {
7148
                                                                                 7198 consoleintr(kbdgetc);
7149
                                                                                 7199 }
```

Sheet 71 Sheet 71

```
7200 // Console input and output.
7201 // Input is from the keyboard or serial port.
7202 // Output is written to the screen and serial port.
7203
7204 #include "types.h"
7205 #include "defs.h"
7206 #include "param.h"
7207 #include "traps.h"
7208 #include "spinlock.h"
7209 #include "fs.h"
7210 #include "file.h"
7211 #include "memlavout.h"
7212 #include "mmu.h"
7213 #include "proc.h"
7214 #include "x86.h"
7215
7216 static void consputc(int);
7217
7218 static int panicked = 0;
7219
7220 static struct {
7221 struct spinlock lock;
7222 int locking;
7223 } cons;
7224
7225 static void
7226 printint(int xx, int base, int sign)
7227 {
7228 static char digits[] = "0123456789abcdef";
7229 char buf[16];
7230 int i;
7231 uint x;
7232
7233 if(sign && (sign = xx < 0))
7234
      X = -XX;
7235 else
7236
        x = xx;
7237
7238 i = 0:
7239 do{
7240
        buf[i++] = digits[x % base];
7241
      while((x /= base) != 0);
7242
7243 if(sign)
        buf[i++] = '-';
7244
7245
7246
      while(--i >= 0)
7247
        consputc(buf[i]);
7248 }
7249
```

```
7250 // Print to the console. only understands %d, %x, %p, %s.
7251 void
7252 cprintf(char *fmt, ...)
7253 {
7254 int i, c, locking;
7255 uint *argp;
7256
      char *s;
7257
7258 locking = cons.locking;
7259
      if(locking)
7260
        acquire(&cons.lock);
7261
7262 if (fmt == 0)
7263
        panic("null fmt");
7264
7265
      argp = (uint*)(void*)(&fmt + 1);
       for(i = 0; (c = fmt[i] & 0xff) != 0; i++){
7266
7267
        if(c != '%'){
7268
           consputc(c);
7269
           continue;
7270
7271
        c = fmt[++i] & 0xff;
7272
        if(c == 0)
7273
          break;
7274
        switch(c){
7275
        case 'd':
7276
           printint(*argp++, 10, 1);
7277
           break;
7278
        case 'x':
7279
        case 'p':
7280
           printint(*argp++, 16, 0);
7281
           break;
7282
         case 's':
7283
          if((s = (char*)*argp++) == 0)
7284
            s = "(null)";
7285
           for(; *s; s++)
7286
            consputc(*s);
7287
           break;
7288
         case '%':
7289
           consputc('%');
7290
           break:
7291
        default:
7292
          // Print unknown % sequence to draw attention.
7293
           consputc('%');
7294
           consputc(c);
7295
           break;
7296
7297 }
7298
7299
```

```
7300 if(locking)
7301
        release(&cons.lock);
7302 }
7303
7304 void
7305 panic(char *s)
7306 {
7307 int i;
7308 uint pcs[10];
7309
7310 cli();
7311 cons.locking = 0;
7312 cprintf("cpu%d: panic: ", cpu->id);
7313
      cprintf(s);
7314
      cprintf("\n");
7315 getcallerpcs(&s, pcs);
7316 for(i=0; i<10; i++)
7317
      cprintf(" %p", pcs[i]);
7318 panicked = 1; // freeze other CPU
7319 for(;;)
7320
       ;
7321 }
7322
7323
7324
7325
7326
7327
7328
7329
7330
7331
7332
7333
7334
7335
7336
7337
7338
7339
7340
7341
7342
7343
7344
7345
7346
7347
7348
7349
```

```
7350 #define BACKSPACE 0x100
7351 #define CRTPORT 0x3d4
7352 static ushort *crt = (ushort*)P2V(0xb8000); // CGA memory
7353
7354 static void
7355 cgaputc(int c)
7356 {
7357 int pos;
7358
7359
      // Cursor position: col + 80*row.
7360
      outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7361 pos = inb(CRTPORT+1) << 8;
7362 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7363
      pos |= inb(CRTPORT+1);
7364
7365 if(c == '\n')
       pos += 80 - pos \%80;
7366
7367 else if(c == BACKSPACE){
7368
        if(pos > 0) --pos;
7369 } else
7370
        crt[pos++] = (c\&0xff) \mid 0x0700; // black on white
7371
7372 if((pos/80) >= 24){ // Scroll up.
7373
        memmove(crt, crt+80, sizeof(crt[0])*23*80);
7374
        pos -= 80:
7375
        memset(crt+pos, 0, sizeof(crt[0])*(24*80 - pos));
7376 }
7377
7378 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7379 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos>>8);
7380 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7381 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos);
7382 crt[pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
7383 }
7384
7385 void
7386 consputc(int c)
7387 {
7388 if(panicked){
7389
        cli();
7390
        for(;;)
7391
7392 }
7393
7394 if(c == BACKSPACE){
7395
        uartputc('\b'); uartputc(' '); uartputc('\b');
7396 } else
7397
        uartputc(c);
7398 cgaputc(c);
7399 }
```

```
7400 #define INPUT_BUF 128
                                                                                 7450 int
7401 struct {
                                                                                  7451 consoleread(struct inode *ip, char *dst, int n)
7402 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                  7452 {
      char buf[INPUT_BUF];
7403
                                                                                  7453 uint target;
7404 uint r; // Read index
                                                                                  7454 int c;
7405 uint w; // Write index
                                                                                  7455
7406 uint e; // Edit index
                                                                                  7456 iunlock(ip);
7407 } input;
                                                                                  7457
                                                                                        target = n;
7408
                                                                                  7458
                                                                                        acquire(&input.lock);
7409 #define C(x) ((x)-'@') // Control-x
                                                                                  7459
                                                                                        while(n > 0){
7410
                                                                                  7460
                                                                                          while(input.r == input.w){
7411 void
                                                                                  7461
                                                                                            if(proc->killed){
7412 consoleintr(int (*getc)(void))
                                                                                  7462
                                                                                               release(&input.lock);
7413 {
                                                                                  7463
                                                                                              ilock(ip);
7414 int c;
                                                                                  7464
                                                                                               return -1:
7415
                                                                                  7465
                                                                                            }
7416
      acquire(&input.lock);
                                                                                  7466
                                                                                             sleep(&input.r, &input.lock);
7417
      while((c = getc()) >= 0){
                                                                                  7467
7418
        switch(c){
                                                                                  7468
                                                                                          c = input.buf[input.r++ % INPUT_BUF];
7419
        case C('P'): // Process listing.
                                                                                  7469
                                                                                          if(c == C('D')){ // EOF
7420
          procdump():
                                                                                  7470
                                                                                            if(n < target){
7421
           break:
                                                                                  7471
                                                                                              // Save ^D for next time, to make sure
7422
        case C('U'): // Kill line.
                                                                                  7472
                                                                                              // caller gets a 0-byte result.
7423
           while(input.e != input.w &&
                                                                                  7473
                                                                                              input.r--;
7424
                                                                                  7474
                 input.buf[(input.e-1) % INPUT_BUF] != '\n'){
7425
                                                                                  7475
            input.e--;
                                                                                            break;
7426
             consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                  7476
7427
                                                                                  7477
                                                                                          *dst++ = c;
          }
7428
                                                                                  7478
          break;
                                                                                          --n;
7429
        case C('H'): case '\x7f': // Backspace
                                                                                          if(c == '\n')
                                                                                  7479
7430
          if(input.e != input.w){
                                                                                  7480
                                                                                            break;
7431
            input.e--;
                                                                                  7481 }
7432
                                                                                  7482
            consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                        release(&input.lock);
7433
          }
                                                                                  7483
                                                                                        ilock(ip);
7434
          break;
                                                                                  7484
7435
                                                                                  7485
        default:
                                                                                        return target - n;
7436
           if(c != 0 && input.e-input.r < INPUT_BUF){</pre>
                                                                                  7486 }
7437
            c = (c == '\r') ? '\n' : c;
                                                                                  7487
7438
            input.buf[input.e++ % INPUT_BUF] = c;
                                                                                  7488
7439
             consputc(c);
                                                                                  7489
7440
            if(c == '\n' || c == C('D') || input.e == input.r+INPUT_BUF){
                                                                                  7490
7441
              input.w = input.e;
                                                                                  7491
7442
               wakeup(&input.r);
                                                                                  7492
7443
            }
                                                                                  7493
7444
                                                                                  7494
7445
                                                                                  7495
          break;
7446
                                                                                  7496
7447
                                                                                  7497
7448
      release(&input.lock);
                                                                                  7498
                                                                                  7499
7449 }
```

Sheet 74

```
7500 int
7501 consolewrite(struct inode *ip, char *buf, int n)
7502 {
7503 int i;
7504
7505 iunlock(ip);
7506
      acquire(&cons.lock);
7507
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
7508
        consputc(buf[i] & 0xff);
7509
      release(&cons.lock);
7510 ilock(ip);
7511
7512 return n;
7513 }
7514
7515 void
7516 consoleinit(void)
7517 {
7518 initlock(&cons.lock, "console");
7519
      initlock(&input.lock, "input");
7520
7521
      devsw[CONSOLE].write = consolewrite;
7522
      devsw[CONSOLE].read = consoleread;
7523
      cons.locking = 1;
7524
7525
      picenable(IRQ_KBD);
7526
      ioapicenable(IRQ_KBD, 0);
7527 }
7528
7529
7530
7531
7532
7533
7534
7535
7536
7537
7538
7539
7540
7541
7542
7543
7544
7545
7546
7547
7548
7549
```

```
7550 // Intel 8253/8254/82C54 Programmable Interval Timer (PIT).
7551 // Only used on uniprocessors;
7552 // SMP machines use the local APIC timer.
7553
7554 #include "types.h"
7555 #include "defs.h"
7556 #include "traps.h"
7557 #include "x86.h"
7558
7559 #define IO_TIMER1
                                             // 8253 Timer #1
                             0x040
7560
7561 // Frequency of all three count-down timers;
7562 // (TIMER_FREQ/freq) is the appropriate count
7563 // to generate a frequency of freq Hz.
7565 #define TIMER_FREQ
                             1193182
7566 #define TIMER_DIV(x)
                             ((TIMER_FREQ+(x)/2)/(x))
7567
7568 #define TIMER_MODE
                             (IO_TIMER1 + 3) // timer mode port
7569 #define TIMER_SELO
                             0x00
                                    // select counter 0
                                    // mode 2, rate generator
7570 #define TIMER RATEGEN
                            0x04
7571 #define TIMER_16BIT
                             0x30
                                    // r/w counter 16 bits, LSB first
7572
7573 void
7574 timerinit(void)
7575 {
7576 // Interrupt 100 times/sec.
      outb(TIMER_MODE, TIMER_SELO | TIMER_RATEGEN | TIMER_16BIT);
7577
      outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) % 256);
7579 outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) / 256);
7580
      picenable(IRQ_TIMER);
7581 }
7582
7583
7584
7585
7586
7587
7588
7589
7590
7591
7592
7593
7594
7595
7596
7597
7598
7599
```

```
7650 void
7600 // Intel 8250 serial port (UART).
7601
                                                                               7651 uartputc(int c)
7602 #include "types.h"
                                                                               7652 {
7603 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               7653 int i;
7604 #include "param.h"
                                                                               7654
7605 #include "traps.h"
                                                                               7655 if(!uart)
7606 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                               7656
                                                                                       return;
7607 #include "fs.h"
                                                                               7657 for(i = 0; i < 128 && !(inb(COM1+5) & 0x20); i++)
7608 #include "file.h"
                                                                               7658
                                                                                        microdelay(10);
7609 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               7659 outb(COM1+0, c);
7610 #include "proc.h"
                                                                               7660 }
7611 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               7661
7612
                                                                               7662 static int
7613 #define COM1 0x3f8
                                                                               7663 uartgetc(void)
7614
                                                                               7664 {
7615 static int uart; // is there a uart?
                                                                               7665 if(!uart)
                                                                                      return -1;
7616
                                                                               7666
7617 void
                                                                               7667 if(!(inb(COM1+5) & 0x01))
7618 uartinit(void)
                                                                               7668
                                                                                        return -1:
7619 {
                                                                               7669 return inb(COM1+0);
                                                                               7670 }
7620 char *p;
7621
                                                                               7671
7622 // Turn off the FIFO
                                                                               7672 void
7623
      outb(COM1+2, 0);
                                                                               7673 uartintr(void)
7624
                                                                               7674 {
7625 // 9600 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, parity off.
                                                                               7675 consoleintr(uartgetc);
7626 outb(COM1+3, 0x80); // Unlock divisor
                                                                               7676 }
7627 outb(COM1+0, 115200/9600);
                                                                               7677
7628 outb(COM1+1, 0);
                                                                               7678
7629 outb(COM1+3, 0x03);
                            // Lock divisor, 8 data bits.
                                                                               7679
7630 outb(COM1+4, 0);
                                                                               7680
7631
      outb(COM1+1, 0x01);
                            // Enable receive interrupts.
                                                                               7681
7632
                                                                               7682
7633 // If status is 0xFF, no serial port.
                                                                               7683
7634 if(inb(COM1+5) == 0xFF)
                                                                               7684
7635
                                                                               7685
       return;
7636 uart = 1;
                                                                               7686
7637
                                                                               7687
7638 // Acknowledge pre-existing interrupt conditions;
                                                                               7688
7639 // enable interrupts.
                                                                               7689
7640 inb(COM1+2);
                                                                               7690
7641 inb(COM1+0);
                                                                               7691
7642
      picenable(IRQ_COM1);
                                                                               7692
7643
      ioapicenable(IRQ_COM1, 0);
                                                                               7693
7644
                                                                               7694
7645 // Announce that we're here.
                                                                               7695
7646
      for(p="xv6...\n"; *p; p++)
                                                                               7696
7647
        uartputc(*p);
                                                                               7697
7648 }
                                                                               7698
7649
                                                                               7699
```

```
7700 # Initial process execs /init.
7701
7702 #include "syscall.h"
7703 #include "traps.h"
7704
7705
7706 # exec(init, argv)
7707 .globl start
7708 start:
7709 pushl $argv
7710 pushl $init
7711 pushl $0 // where caller pc would be
7712 movl $SYS_exec, %eax
7713 int $T_SYSCALL
7714
7715 # for(;;) exit();
7716 exit:
7717 movl $SYS_exit, %eax
7718 int $T_SYSCALL
7719
      imp exit
7720
7721 # char init[] = "/init\0";
7722 init:
7723 .string "/init\0"
7724
7725 # char *argv[] = { init, 0 };
7726 .p2align 2
7727 argv:
7728 .long init
      .long 0
7729
7730
7731
7732
7733
7734
7735
7736
7737
7738
7739
7740
7741
7742
7743
7744
7745
7746
7747
7748
7749
```

```
7750 #include "syscall.h"
7751 #include "traps.h"
7752
7753 #define SYSCALL(name) \
7754
     .globl name; \
7755 name: \
7756
        mov1 $SYS_ ## name, %eax; \
7757
        int $T_SYSCALL; \
7758
        ret
7759
7760 SYSCALL(fork)
7761 SYSCALL(exit)
7762 SYSCALL(wait)
7763 SYSCALL(pipe)
7764 SYSCALL(read)
7765 SYSCALL(write)
7766 SYSCALL(close)
7767 SYSCALL(kill)
7768 SYSCALL(exec)
7769 SYSCALL(open)
7770 SYSCALL(mknod)
7771 SYSCALL(unlink)
7772 SYSCALL(fstat)
7773 SYSCALL(link)
7774 SYSCALL(mkdir)
7775 SYSCALL(chdir)
7776 SYSCALL(dup)
7777 SYSCALL(getpid)
7778 SYSCALL(sbrk)
7779 SYSCALL(sleep)
7780 SYSCALL(uptime)
7781
7782
7783
7784
7785
7786
7787
7788
7789
7790
7791
7792
7793
7794
7795
7796
7797
7798
7799
```

```
7800 // init: The initial user-level program
7801
7802 #include "types.h"
7803 #include "stat.h"
7804 #include "user.h"
7805 #include "fcntl.h"
7806
7807 char *argv[] = { "sh", 0 };
7808
7809 int
7810 main(void)
7811 {
7812 int pid, wpid;
7813
7814
      if(open("console", 0_RDWR) < 0){</pre>
7815
        mknod("console", 1, 1);
7816
        open("console", O_RDWR);
7817 }
7818 dup(0); // stdout
7819
      dup(0); // stderr
7820
7821
      for(;;){
7822
        printf(1, "init: starting sh\n");
7823
        pid = fork();
        if(pid < 0){
7824
7825
          printf(1, "init: fork failed\n");
7826
          exit();
7827
        }
7828
        if(pid == 0){
7829
          exec("sh", argv);
7830
          printf(1, "init: exec sh failed\n");
7831
          exit();
7832
7833
        while((wpid=wait()) >= 0 && wpid != pid)
7834
          printf(1, "zombie!\n");
7835 }
7836 }
7837
7838
7839
7840
7841
7842
7843
7844
7845
7846
7847
7848
7849
```

```
7850 // Shell.
7851
7852 #include "types.h"
7853 #include "user.h"
7854 #include "fcntl.h"
7855
7856 // Parsed command representation
7857 #define EXEC 1
7858 #define REDIR 2
7859 #define PIPE 3
7860 #define LIST 4
7861 #define BACK 5
7862
7863 #define MAXARGS 10
7864
7865 struct cmd {
7866 int type;
7867 };
7868
7869 struct execcmd {
7870 int type;
7871 char *argv[MAXARGS];
7872 char *eargv[MAXARGS];
7873 };
7874
7875 struct redircmd {
7876 int type;
7877 struct cmd *cmd;
7878 char *file;
7879 char *efile;
7880 int mode;
7881 int fd;
7882 };
7883
7884 struct pipecmd {
7885 int type;
7886 struct cmd *left;
7887 struct cmd *right;
7888 };
7889
7890 struct listcmd {
7891 int type;
7892 struct cmd *left;
7893 struct cmd *right;
7894 };
7895
7896 struct backcmd {
7897 int type;
7898 struct cmd *cmd;
7899 };
```

```
7900 int fork1(void); // Fork but panics on failure.
                                                                                  7950
                                                                                       case PIPE:
7901 void panic(char*);
                                                                                  7951
                                                                                           pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
7902 struct cmd *parsecmd(char*);
                                                                                  7952
                                                                                           if(pipe(p) < 0)
7903
                                                                                  7953
                                                                                             panic("pipe");
7904 // Execute cmd. Never returns.
                                                                                  7954
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){
7905 void
                                                                                  7955
                                                                                             close(1);
7906 runcmd(struct cmd *cmd)
                                                                                  7956
                                                                                             dup(p[1]);
7907 {
                                                                                  7957
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
7908 int p[2];
                                                                                  7958
                                                                                             close(p[1]);
7909 struct backcmd *bcmd;
                                                                                  7959
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->left);
7910 struct execcmd *ecmd;
                                                                                  7960
7911 struct listcmd *lcmd:
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){}
                                                                                  7961
7912 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
                                                                                  7962
                                                                                             close(0);
      struct redircmd *rcmd;
7913
                                                                                  7963
                                                                                             dup(p[0]);
7914
                                                                                  7964
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
7915 if(cmd == 0)
                                                                                  7965
                                                                                             close(p[1]);
        exit();
7916
                                                                                  7966
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->right);
7917
                                                                                  7967
7918
      switch(cmd->type){
                                                                                  7968
                                                                                           close(p[0]);
7919
      default:
                                                                                  7969
                                                                                           close(p[1]);
7920
        panic("runcmd");
                                                                                  7970
                                                                                           wait():
7921
                                                                                  7971
                                                                                           wait();
7922
      case EXEC:
                                                                                  7972
                                                                                           break;
7923
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  7973
7924
        if(ecmd->argv[0] == 0)
                                                                                  7974 case BACK:
7925
                                                                                  7975
                                                                                           bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
          exit();
7926
        exec(ecmd->argv[0], ecmd->argv);
                                                                                  7976
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0)
7927
        printf(2, "exec %s failed\n", ecmd->argv[0]);
                                                                                  7977
                                                                                             runcmd(bcmd->cmd);
7928
        break;
                                                                                  7978
                                                                                           break;
7929
                                                                                  7979 }
7930
                                                                                  7980 exit();
       case REDIR:
7931
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  7981 }
7932
        close(rcmd->fd);
                                                                                  7982
        if(open(rcmd->file, rcmd->mode) < 0){</pre>
7933
                                                                                  7983 int
7934
          printf(2, "open %s failed\n", rcmd->file);
                                                                                  7984 getcmd(char *buf, int nbuf)
7935
                                                                                  7985 {
          exit();
7936
        }
                                                                                  7986 printf(2, "$ ");
7937
        runcmd(rcmd->cmd);
                                                                                  7987
                                                                                        memset(buf, 0, nbuf);
7938
        break:
                                                                                  7988 gets(buf, nbuf);
7939
                                                                                  7989 if(buf[0] == 0) // EOF
7940
       case LIST:
                                                                                  7990
                                                                                           return -1;
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
7941
                                                                                  7991 return 0;
7942
        if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                                  7992 }
7943
           runcmd(lcmd->left);
                                                                                  7993
7944
        wait():
                                                                                  7994
7945
        runcmd(lcmd->right);
                                                                                  7995
7946
        break;
                                                                                  7996
7947
                                                                                  7997
7948
                                                                                  7998
7949
                                                                                  7999
```

```
8000 int
                                                                                    8050 // Constructors
8001 main(void)
                                                                                    8051
8002 {
                                                                                    8052 struct cmd*
8003 static char buf[100];
                                                                                    8053 execcmd(void)
8004 int fd;
                                                                                    8054 {
8005
                                                                                    8055 struct execcmd *cmd;
8006
      // Assumes three file descriptors open.
                                                                                    8056
8007
       while((fd = open("console", O_RDWR)) >= 0){
                                                                                    8057 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8008
        if(fd >= 3){
                                                                                    8058 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
           close(fd);
8009
                                                                                    8059
                                                                                          cmd->type = EXEC;
8010
           break;
                                                                                    8060 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8011
        }
                                                                                    8061 }
8012
       }
                                                                                    8062
8013
                                                                                    8063 struct cmd*
                                                                                    8064 redircmd(struct cmd *subcmd, char *file, char *efile, int mode, int fd)
8014 // Read and run input commands.
       while(getcmd(buf, sizeof(buf)) >= 0){
                                                                                    8065 {
8015
8016
        if(buf[0] == 'c' && buf[1] == 'd' && buf[2] == ''){
                                                                                    8066 struct redircmd *cmd;
8017
          // Clumsv but will have to do for now.
                                                                                    8067
8018
           // Chdir has no effect on the parent if run in the child.
                                                                                    8068 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
           buf[strlen(buf)-1] = 0; // chop \n
8019
                                                                                    8069
                                                                                           memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8020
           if(chdir(buf+3) < 0)
                                                                                    8070 \text{ cmd} \rightarrow \text{type} = \text{REDIR}:
8021
             printf(2, "cannot cd %s\n", buf+3);
                                                                                    8071 \quad cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd:
8022
           continue;
                                                                                    8072 cmd->file = file;
8023
                                                                                    8073 cmd->efile = efile;
                                                                                    8074 \quad cmd \rightarrow mode = mode:
8024
         if(fork1() == 0)
8025
                                                                                    8075 \quad cmd \rightarrow fd = fd;
           runcmd(parsecmd(buf));
8026
         wait();
                                                                                    8076 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8027 }
                                                                                    8077 }
8028 exit();
                                                                                    8078
8029 }
                                                                                    8079 struct cmd*
8030
                                                                                    8080 pipecmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
8031 void
                                                                                    8081 {
8032 panic(char *s)
                                                                                    8082 struct pipecmd *cmd;
8033 {
                                                                                    8083
8034 printf(2, "%s\n", s);
                                                                                    8084 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8035 exit();
                                                                                    8085 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8036 }
                                                                                    8086 cmd->type = PIPE;
8037
                                                                                    8087 cmd->left = left;
8038 int
                                                                                    8088 cmd->right = right;
8039 fork1(void)
                                                                                    8089
                                                                                           return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8040 {
                                                                                    8090 }
8041 int pid;
                                                                                    8091
8042
                                                                                    8092
8043
       pid = fork();
                                                                                    8093
8044 \quad \text{if(pid == -1)}
                                                                                    8094
        panic("fork");
8045
                                                                                    8095
8046
       return pid;
                                                                                    8096
8047 }
                                                                                    8097
8048
                                                                                    8098
8049
                                                                                    8099
```

Sheet 80

```
8100 struct cmd*
8101 listcmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
8102 {
8103 struct listcmd *cmd;
8104
8105 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8106 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8107
      cmd->type = LIST;
8108 cmd->left = left;
8109 cmd->right = right;
8110 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8111 }
8112
8113 struct cmd*
8114 backcmd(struct cmd *subcmd)
8115 {
8116 struct backcmd *cmd;
8117
8118  cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8119
      memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8120 cmd->type = BACK;
8121 \quad cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd;
8122 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8123 }
8124
8125
8126
8127
8128
8129
8130
8131
8132
8133
8134
8135
8136
8137
8138
8139
8140
8141
8142
8143
8144
8145
8146
8147
8148
8149
```

```
8150 // Parsing
8151
8152 char whitespace[] = " \t\r\n\v";
8153 char symbols[] = "<|>&;()";
8154
8155 int
8156 gettoken(char **ps, char *es, char **q, char **eq)
8157 {
8158 char *s;
8159 int ret;
8160
8161 s = *ps;
8162 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))</pre>
8163
        S++;
8164 if(q)
8165
        *q = s;
8166 ret = *s;
8167 switch(*s){
8168 case 0:
8169
        break;
8170
     case '|':
8171 case '(':
8172
      case ')':
      case ';':
8173
8174 case '&':
8175 case '<':
8176
        S++;
8177
        break;
8178 case '>':
8179
        S++;
        if(*s == '>'){
8180
8181
          ret = '+';
8182
          S++;
8183
        }
8184
        break;
8185
      default:
8186
        ret = 'a';
8187
        while(s < es && !strchr(whitespace, *s) && !strchr(symbols, *s))</pre>
8188
          S++;
8189
        break;
8190 }
8191 if(eq)
8192
        eq = s;
8193
8194 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))</pre>
8195
        S++;
8196 *ps = s;
8197 return ret;
8198 }
8199
```

```
8200 int
8201 peek(char **ps, char *es, char *toks)
8202 {
8203 char *s;
8204
8205 s = *ps;
8206 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
8207
      S++;
8208 *ps = s;
8209 return *s && strchr(toks, *s);
8210 }
8211
8212 struct cmd *parseline(char**, char*);
8213 struct cmd *parsepipe(char**, char*);
8214 struct cmd *parseexec(char**, char*);
8215 struct cmd *nulterminate(struct cmd*);
8216
8217 struct cmd*
8218 parsecmd(char *s)
8219 {
8220 char *es:
8221 struct cmd *cmd;
8222
8223 es = s + strlen(s);
8224 cmd = parseline(&s, es);
8225
      peek(&s, es, "");
8226 if(s != es){
8227
        printf(2, "leftovers: %s\n", s);
8228
        panic("syntax");
8229 }
8230 nulterminate(cmd);
8231 return cmd;
8232 }
8233
8234 struct cmd*
8235 parseline(char **ps, char *es)
8236 {
8237 struct cmd *cmd;
8238
8239 cmd = parsepipe(ps, es);
8240 while(peek(ps, es, "&")){
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8241
8242
        cmd = backcmd(cmd);
8243 }
8244 if(peek(ps, es, ";")){
8245
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8246
        cmd = listcmd(cmd, parseline(ps, es));
8247 }
8248 return cmd;
8249 }
```

```
8250 struct cmd*
8251 parsepipe(char **ps, char *es)
8252 {
8253 struct cmd *cmd;
8254
8255 cmd = parseexec(ps, es);
8256 if(peek(ps, es, "|")){
8257
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8258
        cmd = pipecmd(cmd, parsepipe(ps, es));
8259 }
8260 return cmd;
8261 }
8262
8263 struct cmd*
8264 parseredirs(struct cmd *cmd, char **ps, char *es)
8265 {
8266 int tok;
8267 char *q, *eq;
8268
8269 while(peek(ps, es, "<>")){
8270
        tok = gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8271
        if(gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq) != 'a')
8272
          panic("missing file for redirection");
8273
        switch(tok){
8274
        case '<':
8275
           cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_RDONLY, 0);
8276
          break:
8277
        case '>':
8278
           cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8279
8280
        case '+': // >>
8281
           cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8282
           break:
8283
        }
8284 }
8285 return cmd;
8286 }
8287
8288
8289
8290
8291
8292
8293
8294
8295
8296
8297
8298
8299
```

```
8300 struct cmd*
8301 parseblock(char **ps, char *es)
8302 {
8303 struct cmd *cmd;
8304
8305 if(!peek(ps, es, "("))
8306
       panic("parseblock");
8307
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8308 cmd = parseline(ps, es);
8309 if(!peek(ps, es, ")"))
8310
       panic("syntax - missing )");
8311 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8312 cmd = parseredirs(cmd, ps, es);
8313 return cmd;
8314 }
8315
8316 struct cmd*
8317 parseexec(char **ps, char *es)
8318 {
8319 char *q, *eq;
8320 int tok. argc:
8321 struct execcmd *cmd;
8322 struct cmd *ret;
8323
8324 if(peek(ps, es, "("))
8325
        return parseblock(ps, es);
8326
8327
      ret = execcmd();
8328
      cmd = (struct execcmd*)ret;
8329
8330 argc = 0;
8331
      ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8332
      while(!peek(ps, es, "|)&;")){
8333
        if((tok=gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq)) == 0)
8334
          break;
8335
        if(tok != 'a')
8336
          panic("syntax");
8337
        cmd->argv[argc] = q;
8338
        cmd->eargv[argc] = eq;
8339
        argc++;
8340
        if(argc >= MAXARGS)
8341
          panic("too many args");
8342
        ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8343 }
8344 cmd \rightarrow argv[argc] = 0;
8345 cmd \rightarrow eargv[argc] = 0;
8346
      return ret;
8347 }
8348
8349
```

```
8350 // NUL-terminate all the counted strings.
8351 struct cmd*
8352 nulterminate(struct cmd *cmd)
8353 {
8354 int i;
8355 struct backcmd *bcmd;
8356 struct execomd *ecmd;
8357 struct listcmd *lcmd;
8358 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
     struct redircmd *rcmd;
8359
8360
8361 if(cmd == 0)
8362
        return 0;
8363
8364 switch(cmd->type){
8365
      case EXEC:
8366
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
8367
        for(i=0; ecmd->argv[i]; i++)
8368
          *ecmd->eargv[i] = 0;
8369
        break;
8370
8371
      case REDIR:
8372
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
8373
        nulterminate(rcmd->cmd);
8374
        *rcmd->efile = 0:
8375
        break;
8376
8377
      case PIPE:
8378
        pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
8379
        nulterminate(pcmd->left);
8380
        nulterminate(pcmd->right);
8381
        break;
8382
8383
      case LIST:
8384
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
8385
        nulterminate(lcmd->left);
8386
        nulterminate(lcmd->right);
8387
        break;
8388
8389
      case BACK:
8390
        bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
8391
        nulterminate(bcmd->cmd);
8392
        break;
8393 }
8394 return cmd;
8395 }
8396
8397
8398
8399
```

```
8400 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                         # Complete transition to 32-bit protected mode by using long imp
8401 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                         # to reload %cs and %eip. The segment descriptors are set up with no
8402 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  8452
                                                                                         # translation, so that the mapping is still the identity mapping.
8403
                                                                                  8453
                                                                                                $(SEG_KCODE<<3), $start32
8404 # Start the first CPU: switch to 32-bit protected mode, jump into C.
                                                                                  8454
8405 # The BIOS loads this code from the first sector of the hard disk into
                                                                                  8455 .code32 # Tell assembler to generate 32-bit code now.
8406 # memory at physical address 0x7c00 and starts executing in real mode
                                                                                  8456 start32:
8407 # with %cs=0 %ip=7c00.
                                                                                  8457
                                                                                         # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
8408
                                                                                  8458
                                                                                                  $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
                                                                                                                          # Our data segment selector
                                                                                         movw
8409 .code16
                                   # Assemble for 16-bit mode
                                                                                  8459
                                                                                                  %ax, %ds
                                                                                                                          # -> DS: Data Segment
                                                                                         movw
8410 .globl start
                                                                                  8460
                                                                                                 %ax, %es
                                                                                                                          # -> ES: Extra Segment
                                                                                         movw
8411 start:
                                                                                  8461
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                  %ax. %ss
                                                                                                                          # -> SS: Stack Segment
8412
                                                                                  8462
                                                                                                                          # Zero segments not ready for use
      cli
                                   # BIOS enabled interrupts; disable
                                                                                                  $0. %ax
                                                                                         movw
8413
                                                                                  8463
                                                                                                 %ax, %fs
                                                                                                                          # -> FS
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                                          # -> GS
8414
       # Zero data segment registers DS. ES. and SS.
                                                                                  8464
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %as
8415
              %ax.%ax
                                   # Set %ax to zero
                                                                                  8465
       xorw
8416
      movw
              %ax,%ds
                                   # -> Data Segment
                                                                                  8466
                                                                                         # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
8417
              %ax.%es
                                   # -> Extra Segment
                                                                                  8467
                                                                                         mov1
                                                                                                  $start. %esp
8418
              %ax.%ss
                                   # -> Stack Segment
                                                                                  8468
                                                                                         call
                                                                                                  bootmain
      movw
8419
                                                                                  8469
      # Physical address line A20 is tied to zero so that the first PCs
                                                                                  8470
                                                                                         # If bootmain returns (it shouldn't), trigger a Bochs
8421
      # with 2 MB would run software that assumed 1 MB. Undo that.
                                                                                  8471
                                                                                         # breakpoint if running under Bochs, then loop.
8422 seta20.1:
                                                                                                                          # 0x8a00 -> port 0x8a00
                                                                                  8472
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                  $0x8a00, %ax
8423
      inb
               $0x64,%a1
                                       # Wait for not busy
                                                                                  8473
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                  %ax, %dx
      testb
              $0x2.%al
                                                                                                 %ax. %dx
8424
                                                                                  8474
                                                                                         outw
8425
               seta20.1
                                                                                  8475
      jnz
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                  $0x8ae0, %ax
                                                                                                                          # 0x8ae0 -> port 0x8a00
8426
                                                                                  8476
                                                                                         outw
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
8427
      movb
               $0xd1,%a1
                                       # 0xd1 -> port 0x64
                                                                                  8477 spin:
8428
      outb
              %a1,$0x64
                                                                                  8478
                                                                                         qmj
                                                                                                  spin
8429
                                                                                  8479
8430 seta20.2:
                                                                                  8480 # Bootstrap GDT
8431
      inb
               $0x64,%a1
                                       # Wait for not busy
                                                                                  8481 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                                  # force 4 byte alignment
              $0x2.%al
8432
      testb
                                                                                  8482 gdt:
8433
               seta20.2
                                                                                  8483 SEG_NULLASM
                                                                                                                                  # null seq
      jnz
8434
                                                                                  8484
                                                                                         SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                  # code seq
              $0xdf.%al
8435
      movb
                                       # 0xdf -> port 0x60
                                                                                  8485
                                                                                         SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                  # data seg
8436
      outb
              %al.$0x60
                                                                                  8486
8437
                                                                                  8487 gdtdesc:
8438
      # Switch from real to protected mode. Use a bootstrap GDT that makes
                                                                                  8488
                                                                                         .word
                                                                                                  (qdtdesc - qdt - 1)
                                                                                                                                  # sizeof(gdt) - 1
       # virtual addresses map directly to physical addresses so that the
                                                                                  8489
                                                                                         .long
                                                                                                                                  # address gdt
                                                                                                 qdt
8440
       # effective memory map doesn't change during the transition.
                                                                                  8490
8441
      ladt
               adtdesc
                                                                                  8491
8442
      mov1
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                                  8492
8443
       orl
               $CRO_PE, %eax
                                                                                  8493
8444
       mov1
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                                  8494
8445
                                                                                  8495
8446
                                                                                  8496
8447
                                                                                  8497
8448
                                                                                  8498
                                                                                  8499
8449
```

Sheet 84 Sheet 84

```
8500 // Boot loader.
                                                                                 8550 void
                                                                                 8551 waitdisk(void)
8501 //
8502 // Part of the boot sector, along with bootasm.S, which calls bootmain().
                                                                                 8552 {
8503 // bootasm.S has put the processor into protected 32-bit mode.
                                                                                 8553 // Wait for disk ready.
8504 // bootmain() loads an ELF kernel image from the disk starting at
                                                                                 8554 while((inb(0x1F7) & 0xC0) != 0x40)
8505 // sector 1 and then jumps to the kernel entry routine.
                                                                                 8555
8506
                                                                                 8556 }
8507 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 8557
8508 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                 8558 // Read a single sector at offset into dst.
8509 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 8559 void
8510 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 8560 readsect(void *dst, uint offset)
8511
                                                                                 8561 {
8512 #define SECTSIZE 512
                                                                                 8562 // Issue command.
8513
                                                                                 8563 waitdisk();
8514 void readseg(uchar*, uint, uint);
                                                                                       outb(0x1F2, 1); // count = 1
8515
                                                                                       outb(0x1F3, offset);
                                                                                 8565
8516 void
                                                                                 8566 outb(0x1F4, offset >> 8);
8517 bootmain(void)
                                                                                 8567 outb(0x1F5, offset >> 16):
8518 {
                                                                                 8568 outb(0x1F6, (offset >> 24) | 0xE0):
8519 struct elfhdr *elf;
                                                                                 8569
                                                                                       outb(0x1F7, 0x20); // cmd 0x20 - read sectors
8520 struct proghdr *ph. *eph:
                                                                                 8570
8521 void (*entry)(void);
                                                                                 8571 // Read data.
8522 uchar* pa;
                                                                                 8572 waitdisk();
8523
                                                                                 8573 insl(0x1F0, dst, SECTSIZE/4);
8524
      elf = (struct elfhdr*)0x10000; // scratch space
                                                                                 8574 }
8525
                                                                                 8575
8526
      // Read 1st page off disk
                                                                                 8576 // Read 'count' bytes at 'offset' from kernel into physical address 'pa'.
      readseg((uchar*)elf, 4096, 0);
8527
                                                                                 8577 // Might copy more than asked.
8528
                                                                                 8578 void
8529 // Is this an ELF executable?
                                                                                 8579 readseg(uchar* pa, uint count, uint offset)
8530 if(elf->magic != ELF_MAGIC)
                                                                                 8580 {
        return; // let bootasm.S handle error
8531
                                                                                 8581 uchar* epa;
8532
                                                                                 8582
8533 // Load each program segment (ignores ph flags).
                                                                                 8583
                                                                                       epa = pa + count;
8534
      ph = (struct proghdr*)((uchar*)elf + elf->phoff);
                                                                                 8584
8535
      eph = ph + elf -> phnum;
                                                                                 8585
                                                                                      // Round down to sector boundary.
8536
      for(; ph < eph; ph++){
                                                                                 8586
                                                                                       pa -= offset % SECTSIZE;
8537
        pa = (uchar*)ph->paddr;
                                                                                 8587
8538
        readseg(pa, ph->filesz, ph->off);
                                                                                 8588
                                                                                      // Translate from bytes to sectors; kernel starts at sector 1.
8539
        if(ph->memsz > ph->filesz)
                                                                                 8589
                                                                                       offset = (offset / SECTSIZE) + 1;
8540
           stosb(pa + ph->filesz, 0, ph->memsz - ph->filesz);
                                                                                 8590
8541 }
                                                                                 8591 // If this is too slow, we could read lots of sectors at a time.
8542
                                                                                 8592 // We'd write more to memory than asked, but it doesn't matter --
8543 // Call the entry point from the ELF header.
                                                                                 8593
                                                                                       // we load in increasing order.
8544 // Does not return!
                                                                                 8594
                                                                                        for(; pa < epa; pa += SECTSIZE, offset++)</pre>
8545 entry = (void(*)(void))(elf->entry);
                                                                                 8595
                                                                                         readsect(pa, offset);
8546 entry();
                                                                                 8596 }
8547 }
                                                                                 8597
8548
                                                                                 8598
8549
                                                                                 8599
```

Sheet 85 Sheet 85